

Volume 5 APPENDICES

<<insert Network Name>> Network Outcomes Contract Contract No: <<insert Contract Number>>





<<This page is to be left blank.>>

DOCUMENT CHANGE FORMAT CODES

Black

Black text is mandatory and may not be changed without approval from the Network Outcomes Contract Model Control Governance Management Group.

Black

Struck out black text is used for removing mandatory content that has been prior approved by the Network Outcomes Contract Model Control Governance Management Group to be removed. Struck out text provides transparency of changes to an otherwise nationally consistent document. All struck out text must be confirmed within Section 7.1 of the MS.

Red

Red text is used for data which requires fields to be updated or at least considered for each contract. Text can also be used as is, modified or replaced. All red text adjustments must have the Manager System Management's State Highway Manager's approval.

Blue

Blue text is used for optional clauses which can be included as is or deleted in full.

<<Guidance Notes>>

Blue text with yellow highlighting and marked at the beginning with << and the end with >> are guidance notes for the Tender Document creator. Guidance notes must be removed prior to tender document release.

CONTENTS

1	Cont	ract Works	6
	1.1	Definitions	6
	1.2	Acronyms	33
	1.3	Location of Works	40
	1.4	Key Roles within the Principal's Organisation	41
	1.5	Network Extents	46
	1.6	Specific Distances between the Centreline and the Legal Road Boundary	49
	1.7	Typical Cross-section for Drainage Renewals	50
	1.8	Maintenance Responsibility Maps	51
	1.9	Current Local Authority Maintenance Agreements (MOU)	52
2	Valu	e Management Proposition	53
	2.1	DRAFT Guide to the KRA Performance Framework	53
		2.1.1 Introduction	53
		2.1.2 Objectives	54
		2.1.3 Guiding Principles	54
		2.1.4 Levels of Reporting	55
		2.1.5 Key Result Areas	55 57
		2.1.6 Key Performance Indicators 2.1.7 Performance Evaluation and Monitoring	5 <i>7</i> 5 <i>7</i>
		2.1.8 KPI Measures	58
		2.1.9 Benchmarking	58
		2.1.10 Implementation Plan	59
		2.1.11 Contract Performance Framework	60
		2.1.12 Measurement of KRA's/KPI's	69
	KRA	1 Health and Safety	69
	KRA	2 Road User Safety	73
	KRA	3 Customer	77
	KRA	4 Sustainability	82
	KRA	5 Assurance and Value	88
	KRA	6 Network Performance	92
	KRA	7 Health of the Relationship	98
		2.1.13 Scoring	100
		2.1.14 Example Calculation of KRA Score	103
	2.2	OPM Sample Sizes and Audit Frequencies	105
	2.3	Visual Audit Guideline	135
	2.4	Process Maps	136

	2.5	OPM Monthly Evaluation Example	153
	2.6	Example of an Asset Reconciliation Register and Co Calculation	st 160
3	Cont	ract Management	162
	3.1	Basic Electronic Warning Signs Maintenance Checkl	ist 162
	3.2	Local Authority Maintenance Activities and Location	ns 164
	3.3	Sections of the Network under the Current or Futur Control of Separate Contractors	e 165
	3.4	Standard Specifications	166
	3.5	Other Publications	169
	3.6	Benchmark and Calibration Sections	171
	3.7	Stockpile Sites and Disposal Areas	172
	3.8	Land Entry Agreements	173
4	Cont	ract Plan	174
	4.1	Minimum Requirements for PPE	174
	4.2	Principal's Asset Registers Overview	182
	4.3	Other Registers to be maintained by the Contractor	185
	Minin	num Standard for Temporary Traffic Control	187
	4.4	Minimum Scope Content for Plans	188
		4.4.1 Quality Management Plan	188
		4.4.2 Traffic Control Plan	189
		4.4.3 Customer and Stakeholder Management Plan 4.4.4 Maintenance Management Plan	191192
		4.4.5 Environmental and Social Management Plan	196
		4.4.6 Road Safety Management Plan	197
	4.5	Sensitive Environmental, Social and Cultural Heritage Vegetation Areas	g <mark>e</mark> 199
	4.6	Site Specific Operations and Emergency Manageme Plans	nt 201
	4.7	Highway Incident Management Protocol – MOU	202
5	Netw	ork Management	211
	5.1	Pavement Rehabilitation Safety Assessment Form	211
	5.2	Pavement Rehabilitation and resurfacing widening considerationS	216
	5.3	Typical Shoulder Slope Details for Pavement Rehabilitation	217
	5.4	Selection of Sealing Treatments	220
	5.5	Standard Format for Planning Assessment Report	225

	5.6	Statutory Approvals – Resource Consents and Designations	227
	5.7	Inventory of Bridges and Other Structures	228
	5.8	Bridge and Other Structure Maintenance Activities Flowchart	229
	5.9	Death Fatal and Serious Injury Crash Reports	230
	5.10	Geological Hazard Site Inspection Register	234
6	Phys	ical Works	235
	6.1	Guide to Auditing Pavement and Surfacing Renewa	ls 235
	6.2	Vulnerable Flooding Areas and Drainage Assets	248
	6.3	Culverts, Subsoil, and Horizontal Drains <mark>and Outfa Control Devices</mark> Maintenance Schedule	<mark>II</mark> 249
	6.4	Water Quality and retention Assets Maintenance Schedule	250
	6.5	Debris Catch Fence Schedule	251
	6.6	Graffiti Visible from the Railway	252
	6.7	Winter Services Requirements	253
	6.8	Winter Service Targets and Indicative Quantities	254
	6.9	Type of Vegetation Control	255
	6.10	Extent of Vegetation Control <mark>and Vegetation</mark> Management	257
	6.11	Litter control – High Profile Areas Table 6.11.1: Litter control – high profile areas	265 265
	6.12	Rest Area <mark>, and</mark> Heavy Commercial Vehicle Facility <mark>a Formed Stopping Area</mark> Maintenance	ı <mark>nd</mark> 266
	6.13	Electronic Sign Scope and Responsibility	267
	Basic	Electronic Warning Signs Maintenance Checklist	269
	6.14	Location of Variable Message Signs	271
	6.15	Locations with No Raised Pavement Markers	272
	6.16	Locations of Streetlights to Maintain	273
	6.17	Recurring Hazards	274
	6.18	Site-specific Warning System	275
7	Netw Work	ork Specific Information and Requirements Cont cs	ract 277
	7.1	Winter Remark Locations	277
	7.2	Manual Operated Road Sign Locations	278
	9.1	Tunnel Specific Management, Operations and Maintenance	280

9.1.1	Deluge System (Terrace and Mount Victoria	
	Tunnels	280
9.1.2	Fire Hydrant	282
9.1.3	Fire Detection System (Terrace and Mount	
	Victoria Tunnels)	286
9.1.4	Sound System (Terrace Tunnel)	293
9.1.5	Gaseous Fire Extinguishing System (North and	d
	South Control Buildings)	297
9.1.6	AC Systems North and South Control Building	S
	Schedule of Maintenance - Three-Monthly Vis	sit
		308
9.1.7	Cardax Security System for Control Buildings	
	(Terrace and Mount Victoria Tunnels) - Three	
	Monthly Maintenance	309
9 1 8	Terrace Tunnel Vortechs Chamber	310

1 Contract Works

1.1 **DEFINITIONS**

In addition to First Schedule, Part B, Clause 1.2 Definitions, the table below provides clarification on definitions used within the Contract Documents – CAPITALS are defined further as a separate entry.

TABLE 1.1: DEFINITIONS	
TERM	DEFINITION
30-Metre Geometry	A system of measurement of retro-reflectivity (night-time visibility) that is based upon the angles experienced when light from car headlights reflects off PAVEMENT markings 30 metres ahead of the vehicle and reflects back to the driver's eye.
Accrual	Accrual means the expected level of expenditure commitment at the end of the month for each SAP work unit, whether claimed or approved or not, and, as a minimum, the expenditure the Principal should expect to pay in the next two cheque runs.
Accrual Report	Accrual Report means that report delivered in accordance with Section 5 of the Specification.
Adjacent Highway Operations and Maintenance Contractor	Generally, refers to the maintenance contractor who looks after the next stretch of state highway beyond the contract boundary. However, in Auckland, this could be a Local Authority maintenance contractor. For example, Greenlane could be deemed a "highway". Refer to the region's Emergency Procedures Manual, to clarify.
Agreement for Entry	Means "Agreement for Entry onto Land", prepared by the Principal's Property Acquisition Agent for any purpose, for the legally defined land under the control of a landowner(s) or lessee(s) and signed and witnessed by the Principal and the landowner(s) or lessee(s), for each piece of land affected by the project, allowing legal access without trespass for the Contractor for the purposes of the contract.
Agrichemical	Any substance whether inorganic or organic, man-made or naturally occurring, modified or in its original state, that is used in any agriculture, horticulture or related activity to eradicate, modify or control flora and fauna (NZS 8409 New Zealand Standard Code of Practice for the Management of Agrichemicals).

TABLE 1.1: DEFINITIONS		
TERM	DEFINITION	
Anti-Icing	The application of a liquid CHEMICAL to trafficked surfaces prior to the formation of ICE to prevent ICE forming or binding to the PAVEMENT. See also DE-ICING.	
Archaeological site	Archaeological site is defined in Section 2 of the Historic Places Act 1993. In terms of this definition a site could include an object or material.	
Asphaltic Concrete	A mixture of bituminous binder and aggregate with or without mineral filler produced in a mixing plant. It is delivered, spread and compacted while hot, for use in road construction. See also HOT MIX ASPHALT.	
Asset Information Database	Asset Information Database means those asset information systems that the Principal uses to record asset information including scope, condition history, performance history, location and works history, relating to the assets managed within this contract.	
Asset Owner	The road controlling authority, the Transport Agency or local authority	
Assets	The infrastructure that is owned by the Principal within the Network. All assets are recorded within the Asset Information Database.	
At Grade Crossing Point	Any point on the Network that has been designed to assist pedestrians, cyclists, equestrians, etc to cross the roadway. This may include assets such as pedestrian island, zebra crossing, raised pavement platform, specific signage, tactile paving, barriers, fences, signalised services, other traffic calming and management assets.	
Audio Tactile Profiled (ATP) Markings	PAVEMENT markings that provide audio, tactile (vibratory), and visual information to road users. See also BLOCK.	
Bailey Bridge	The Bailey bridge is a type of portable, pre-fabricated, truss bridge.	
	The Bailey bridge 'kit set' systems are ideal for use in emergency situations (such as when bridges collapse or are washed out) and as temporary structures for planned events.	
Barrier	See ROAD SAFETY BARRIER.	

TABLE 1.1: DEFINITIONS	
TERM	DEFINITION
Batter	The uniform SIDE SLOPE of walls, banks, cuttings, etc. The amount of such slope or rake, usually expressed as a ratio of horizontal to vertical, distinct from grade. In the context of VEGETATION CONTROL, that portion of legal road reserve (land) between the SURFACE WATER CHANNEL and the legal road boundary, excluding any SIDE DRAINS, and inclusive of cuts/fills/embankments or flat/sloping ground. See Diagram 1.1.
Benefit Cost Ratio	Benefit Cost Ratio means the ratio derived by dividing the contract benefits by the total cost of the project and calculated in accordance with the methodology set out in the <i>Economic Evaluation Manual</i> .
Benefit Cost Ratio Cut-off	Benefit Cost Ratio Cut-Off means that Benefit Cost Ratio nominated by the Transport Agency in the National Land Transport Programme for the current year as the minimum allowable for a project to be included for funding in the National Land Transport Programme.
Bleeding	The exudation of bituminous binder onto the road surface. Bleeding binder may be picked up on the tyres of passing traffic. It is distinguished from FLUSHING, which is a solid smooth surface caused by binder rise to the extent that the binder is above the surfacing aggregate. Bleeding may occur without the presence of any significant FLUSHING. FLUSHING may be the end result of extensive bleeding.
Block	The intermittent raised bumps formed from material and installed on the road surface or stripe to form an AUDIO TACTILE PROFILED MARKING. The term Block corresponds to the term RIB in MOTSAM.
Bridge	A bridge is any structure carrying traffic on, under or over the highway, and includes any CULVERT or multiple CULVERTs with a total waterway area greater than 3.4m². It includes, but is not limited to, CULVERT, stock or traffic underpasses or overbridges, and conventional bridges.
Budget	Budget means the total financial allocation for a particular phase of the project, including contingencies, as agreed with the Principal as the target for expenditure for the phase.
Building Consent Application	Building Consent Application means an application made in accordance with Clause 45 of the Building Act to carry out any building work for any temporary or permanent movable or immovable structure not exempted by the Third Schedule of that Act.

TABLE 1.1: DEFINITIONS		
TERM	DEFINITION	
Carriageway	The portion of a road or BRIDGE devoted particularly to the use of vehicles, inclusive of SHOULDERS and auxiliary lanes. Divided roads are considered to have two carriageways. See also SEALED CARRIAGEWAY, SEALED SHOULDER, UNSEALED SHOULDER.	
Cash Flow	Cash Flow means the expected cumulative lump sum expenditure, including funds expended in previous years, predicting how the budget for the project phase will be spent in the agreed time frame. The cash flow will be provided in monthly or annual lump sums.	
Chemical	In the context of VEGETATION CONTROL, any HERBICIDE. In the context of Winter Maintenance, a solid or liquid CHEMICAL DE-ICING agent added to trafficked surfaces to prevent ICE forming on the road surface or to assist with the removal of snow or ICE once formed.	
Chemical Control	The control of VEGETATION to the required standard by the use of HERBICIDES.	
Chip seal	A PAVEMENT SURFACING TYPE consisting of a layer or layers of uniformly sized aggregate or sealing chip, spread over a film of freshly sprayed binder and subsequently rolled into place. Called surface dressing in the UK and sprayed seal in Australia.	
Coastal Marine Consent Application	Coastal Marine Consent Application means a resource consent application for a consent defined in Clause 87c of the Resource Management Act and otherwise managed in accordance with the section on Restricted Coastal Activities in that Act.	
Cold Milling or Cold Milled	A method of automatically controlled removal of PAVEMENT to a desired depth with especially designed equipment. Generally used as part of the process to achieve restoration of a surface to a specified grade or slope, free of high points, ruts and other imperfections. The resulting textured PAVEMENT surface can be used immediately as a driving surface, and is usually then overlaid with a new surfacing.	
Conductor	Any wire or cable used or placed in position for the conveyance of electricity; but does not include the wire of any electric fence.	
Confidential Information	Information that is by its nature confidential, marked as "confidential", provided by a party "in confidence" or information which a party knows or ought to know is confidential. It does not include information that is in the public domain through no fault of either party.	

TABLE 1.1: DEFINITIONS		
TERM	DEFINITION	
Construction Season	The season where the Contractor shall complete pavement rehabilitation and resurfacing works. Refer to Maintenance Specification for the dates that apply to this Network.	
Contingency Plan	Contingency Plan means an alternative plan to be put into operation if needed, especially in case of emergencies, or if a primary plan fails.	
Contract Works Material	Both electronic and physical versions of plans, designs, drawing and specifications, data, reports, intellectual property, and technical correspondence and every other matter or thing created or delivered under or in accordance with this contract, predominantly for and connected to the Contract Works (excluding any physical works).	
Cracking	 The appearance in the road surface of small, regular, or irregular shaped continuous areas with fissures. Examples include: Alligator Cracking, also known as chicken wire or crocodile cracking: semi-regular polygon-shaped contiguous areas of cracking, irrespective of the size of the polygon. Block Cracking: a pattern of cracking of a PAVEMENT surface that appears as a series of connected rectangles, irrespective of the size of the rectangle. Reflective Cracking: visible cracks in the PAVEMENT surfacing, caused by propagation of cracks through to the PAVEMENT surface from the underlying PAVEMENT layer. Longitudinal and Transverse Cracking: long cracks that run along or across the road. Shrinkage Cracking: cracks caused by shrinkage of old bituminous surfaces. Slippage Cracks: occur only in thin ASPHALTIC CONCRETE wearing course. They are usually crescent shaped and point in the direction of the thrust of the wheels on the PAVEMENT. 	

TABLE 1.1: DEFINITIONS	
TERM	DEFINITION
CS-VUE	CS-VUE means the web-based compliance management system used by the Transport Agency. The purpose of the system is to hold the Transport Agency's resource consents, designations, building consents, Department of Conservation (DoC) concessions, Historic Places Trust (HPT) authorities, and associated documents, as well as providing the tools to efficiently and effectively manage consent compliance.
Culvert	One or more adjacent pipes or enclosed CHANNELS for conveying a watercourse or stream below the formation level of a road up to a maximum size of 3.4m² cross-sectional area, including accessway culverts. A CULVERT marker peg marks its position. See also DRAINAGE SYSTEM, ROUTINE DRAINAGE MAINTENANCE and STORMWATER STRUCTURE.
Culvert Drain	An open drain or ditch formed to drain water from the SURFACE WATER CHANNEL to a SIDE DRAIN or natural watercourse.
Culvert Waterways	Maintenance of culvert waterways includes gravel and waterway clearing.
	In the context of VEGETATION CONTROL, the length of drain between the CULVERT inlet or outlet and the adjacent fence-line or to a minimum of 5m from the CULVERT, whichever is the lesser.
Curve	Curves are regular bends in roads to bring a gradual change of direction. Some OPM criteria applies to curves as defined in the Out of Context Curve Table within RAMM. i.e. High-risk rural curve < 400m radius Medium-risk rural curve < 400m radius
	 Low-risk rural curve 250m to 400m radius
	• Low-risk rural curve < 250 radius
	• Urban curve< 250m radius
Customer	Customer means every person or community affected or influenced by any of the Principal's operations within the Network area.
Cycle Furniture	Street furniture specific to cyclists (e.g. bike stands)
Cycle Lane	Cycle lanes are painted lanes within the carriageway, motor vehicle drivers may use the lane in certain circumstances such as to access parking or to turn at intersections or driveways.

TABLE 1.1: DEFINITIONS		
TERM	DEFINITION	
Cyclic Inspection	A type of ROUTINE INSPECTION, carried out at the specified inspection frequency.	
Cycling Facility	Infrastructure that is cycling-specific, such as sealed shoulder (for cycling), cycle lanes, separated cycling paths, shared paths, grade separation and bike parking.	
Cycling Lane	Cycling lanes are special vehicle lanes painted and marked within the carriageway, motor vehicle drivers may use the lane in certain circumstances such as to access parking or to turn at intersections or driveways.	
Damage	Any gouging of the PAVEMENT, removal of the seal, removal or harm caused to DRAINAGE FEATURES, TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES, ROADSIDE FURNITURE or other road assets so that they no longer meet specification.	
Death	An incident resulting in the loss of life.	
Defect	In the context of physical works, the condition of an asset or a component of an asset which is deemed to require repair intervention in accordance with the relevant OPM. In the context of management tasks or deliverables, the condition of management task or deliverable which is deemed to require remedial effort.	
Defects Notification Period	The period of a construction contract during which the Contractor is responsible for repairing or rectifying defects that appear in the Works. The period usually commences upon practical completion of the Works and runs for a specified time frame (sometimes also known as the maintenance period.	
De-icing	The application of a solid CHEMICAL to trafficked surfaces to assist with the removal of snow or ICE once formed. See also ANTI-ICING.	
Depression	A road defect in which the road surface has sunk. Depressions will vary in shape and can develop either without loss of waterproofing (such as wheelpath rutting) or due to loss of waterproofing (as in areas where water can pond and may be associated with PAVEMENT settlement). Depressions may be isolated or not, roughly circular in shape or of considerable length along the wheelpaths.	

TABLE 1.1: DEFINITIONS	
TERM	DEFINITION
Detritus	Any collection of fragments or material on the SEALED CARRIAGEWAY surface or in DRAINAGE FEATURES.
	Detritus includes loose sealing chip, PAVEMENT aggregate, dead animals, SLIPS, deposits of windblown sand or GRIT, deposits of loose aggregates, fallen leaves and the result of the build-up of minor droppings or spillages created from passing traffic or climatic conditions. See also SLIPS.
	Detritus in the context of DRAINAGE FEATURES may include wood debris, LITTER, and VEGETATION.
DJR	Daily Job Record. A record detailing resource utilisation.
Drainage	Natural or artificial means for intercepting and removing surface or subsurface water (usually by gravity). See also DRAINAGE SYSTEM.
Drainage Faults	For sumps, SERVICE HOLES (MANHOLES), catchpits and other DRAINAGE FEATURES, a fault exists:
	a. If more than 30% of the volume of the structure is filled with debris or the debris is within 200mm of the outlet pipe invert and/or
	b. More than 10% of the outlet pipe entry area is covered with debris.
	For CULVERTS, a fault exists when more than 10% of the depth of the CULVERT inlet, outlet or barrel, along its entire length, is filled with debris.
	For SIDE DRAINS, a fault exists if water ponds or water does not readily flow to the outlet points.
	See also DRAINAGE SYSTEM and Diagram 1.1.
Drainage Feature	Any feature that forms part of the DRAINAGE SYSTEM. These include STORMWATER STRUCTURES, SIDE DRAINS, lined and unlined CHANNELS.
Drainage System	Includes all STORMWATER STRUCTURES, SURFACE WATER CHANNELS, SIDE DRAINS and other features associated with controlling storm water and runoff from the NETWORK. This includes BRIDGE deck DRAINAGE including CHANNELS, subsoils and associated outlets.
Edge Break	Fretting or breaking of the edge of a bituminous surface, such that the loss of surfacing encroaches into the CARRIAGEWAY by more than 100mm from the nominal seal edge or onto the white edge line.

TABLE 1.1: DEF	TABLE 1.1: DEFINITIONS	
TERM	DEFINITION	
Edge Rutting	A defect where ruts appear at the edge of a bituminous surface, usually in the UNSEALED SHOULDER.	
Embossed	LONG LIFE PAVEMENT MARKINGS which have a pattern imprinted on them at the time of application while the material is still hot. The pattern is generally not formed by the extrusion foot or applicator but is rather applied to the pavement marking by a separate piece of equipment, such as a roller.	
Environmental Asset	Environmental assets include storm water, vegetated systems, stormwater ponds, landscaping areas and mitigation planting, fish passages, stopping places, rest areas and associated furniture, protected vegetation, heritage sites, vegetated retaining walls and noise barriers.	
Environmental Incident	An environmental incident is an occurrence or set of circumstances, as a consequence of which pollution (air, water, noise, or land) or an adverse environmental impact has occurred, is occurring or likely to have occurred. Adverse environmental impact includes discharge of contaminants to ground or water, harm to flora and fauna, disturbance of heritage items, and impacts to human health or amenity. What constitutes as an environmental incident shall be defined by the Principal.	
Exception Report	Exception Report means that report to be delivered in accordance with RAMM, SCRIM (Sideways-force Coefficient Routine Investigation Machine) and financial. the Transport Agency's Road Event Information System (TREIS) requirements of this Specification.	
Extreme Snow and Ice Events	Extreme weather events that result in short periods of times when specified winter maintenance levels of service cannot be maintained. See also ANTI-ICING, DE-ICING, ICE, SNOW CLEARANCE and WEATHER MONITORING.	
First Aid Treatment	Work related injury requiring treatment with basic first aid techniques, by first aider or nurse.	
Flushing	A flushed surface is one in which the binder is approaching or above the mean level of the top of the surfacing aggregate such that surface texture is lost.	
Fly Tipping	Illegal dumping is typically distinguished from littering by the type and amount of material and/or the manner in which it is discarded.	

TABLE 1.1: DEFINITIONS	
TERM	DEFINITION
Footpath	A footpath is a type of thoroughfare that is intended for use only by pedestrians and not other forms of traffic such as motorised vehicles, cycles, and horses. Urban footpaths are usually paved.
Grit	Fine angular mineral aggregate, usually passing a 4.75mm sieve.
Gritting	The application of GRIT to trafficked surfaces. Often used where ICE may create or has created a potential traffic hazard.
Hapai	Safety works investment prioritisation process.
Health and Safety Compliance Notice	Health and Safety Compliance Notice means the notice contained in the Transport Agency's Minimum Standard Z/5 - Health and Safety Compliance Notice to be delivered in this contract.
Herbicide	An AGRICHEMICAL that is specifically designed to kill or eradicate unwanted plants.
High Performance Pavement Marking	 PAVEMENT markings that at any time during the contract or warranty period comply with the following minimum performance criteria: Reflectivity (dry): A minimum of 150 mcd/m²/lux when measured with a 30-METRE GEOMETRY retroflectometer. Reflectivity (wet): A minimum of 80 mcd/m²/lux when measured with a 30-METRE GEOMETRY retroflectometer.
Hot Mix, Hot Mix Asphalt	Aggregate and bitumen heated and mixed while hot, transported to the site of construction, laid and compacted while hot. See also PREMIX and ASPHALTIC CONCRETE.
Ice	 Ice includes frost and can consist of: Thick ice, several layers-thick of ice crystals; Thin ice or ice glaze, a one-crystal layer-thick ice that moulds over the macro-texture of the road; Ground icing, e.g. frost or light snow compacted by trafficking.

TABLE 1.1: DEFINITIONS	
TERM	DEFINITION
Incident	 Any event that may affect either: a. The NETWORK'S safety, use, and integrity b. Road users' safety c. Any event that results in a spill or discharge (accidental or intentional), that may require the Contractor's action and the Engineer Principal agrees that it constitutes an incident. An unplanned event that resulted in, or had the potential to result in a death, MTI, LTI, No Injury and Serious Near Miss.
Indigenous Species	A species originating in and characteristic of New Zealand.
Industry Best Practice	A best practice is a method or technique that has consistently shown results superior to those achieved with other means, and that is used as a benchmark. In addition, a "best" practice can evolve to become better as improvements are discovered.
Initial Remark	In the context of a Transport Agency P/20 Performance Based Pavement Marking Contract, the first time the PAVEMENT markings are remarked. The purpose of the initial remark is to bring the standard of PAVEMENT markings on the NETWORK up to the standard required by Transport Agency P/20. An initial remark is only completed the first time a Transport Agency P/20 contract is used on a NETWORK (subsequent contracts will involve taking over a NETWORK with markings already at Transport Agency P/20 standard). In the context of a resurfacing, the first PAVEMENT remarking after a surfacing TREATMENT.
Inventory	A summary of all the items of a particular asset type (e.g. signs or DRAINAGE FEATURES) on a NETWORK, including some information about them, such as location, age, size and type.
KiwiRAP	KiwiRAP is an internationally recognised road assessment program (RAP) that aims to raise awareness of the risk of being involved in a Crash on New Zealand's state highways. KiwiRAP uses different methods to measure road safety, including risk maps based on the crash history of a road and five star ratings based on a road's engineering features.

TABLE 1.1: DEFINITIONS	
TERM	DEFINITION
Lighting Fixture	The term lighting fixture means lamps, luminaries, and other parts of the lighting structure or power supply including poles, cables and associated protection.
Limit of Works	The full Network extent as defined within the Maintenance Specification, Section 1.7 and Appendices, Table 1.4.
Litter	Any single item with a dimension greater than 100mm. For example, items such as paper, refuse, rubbish, garbage, tyre parts, drink bottles and cans or any item of a like nature.
Long Life Pavement Marking	Marking materials that have a long service life and are typically applied at thicknesses of about 0.9mm or more.
Lost Time Injury	Work related injury or illness certified by a medical practitioner resulting in a worker not able to work on next scheduled day or shift after injury.
Maintenance Intervention Strategy (MIS)	The Maintenance Intervention Strategy (MIS), which:a. States the type and extent of work permitted under each maintenance strategy.b. Aligns to the highway environment
Maintenance Programme	 A PROGRAMME designed to: Improve the existing condition of the road asset, including PAVEMENTS, surfacings, ROADSIDE FURNITURE Improve the environment for members of the public using State Highways. This includes visual improvements and improvements that make the NETWORK safer.
	• Meet the above requirements within current financial budgets.

TABLE 1.1: DEFINITIONS	
TERM	DEFINITION
Make Safe	1. To mitigate the exposure to risk due to the existence of a hazard that has the potential to cause harm. This may involve the removal of obstructions or the erection of signs or BARRIERS
	2. In the context of Winter Maintenance, actions undertaken to ensure that the NETWORK has appropriate signage in accordance with CoPTTM, the approved TMP and any restrictions relating to level of service and where:
	 The PAVEMENT surface is either free of ICE or free of settled snow, or ICE is covered with GRIT such that: a vehicle tyre is not in full contact with ICE or snow; sufficient tyre friction is maintained for traffic to travel without loss of control, and vehicles have the ability to stop without skidding when driving at an appropriate speed for the conditions, or,
	 The road can be opened with some restrictions being sign posted appropriately such as open to non-towing vehicles, open to vehicles with chain or open with speed restriction.
	See also ANTI-ICING, DE-ICING, GRITTING, ICE and SNOW CLEARANCE.
Manhole	See SERVICE HOLE.
Mechanical Control	Control of VEGETATION using equipment such as mowers and weed eaters. The use of HERBICIDES is excluded.
Medical Treatment Injury	Treatment of injury or illness by a qualified medical practitioner.
Milling	In the context of PAVEMENT maintenance, refer to COLD MILLING. In the context of PAVEMENT marking, the removal or partial removal of LONG LIFE MARKINGS.
MIS	 The Maintenance Intervention Strategy (MIS), which: a. States the type and extent of work permitted under each maintenance strategy. b. Aligns to the highway environment.
National Land Transport Programme	National Land Transport Programme means the proposed programme of expenditure for the following three years, prepared by the Transport Agency in accordance with the Land Transport Management Act, Clause 19.

TABLE 1.1: DEFINITIONS	
TERM	DEFINITION
Near Miss (Close Call)	Incident that could have caused injury but did not.
Network Monitoring	In the context of Winter Maintenance, the observation of the NETWORK by methods such as WEATHER MONITORING, PATROLLING and other means for the purpose of being proactive in mobilising the appropriate resources as necessary to ensure the specified levels of service are achieved during a winter event, such as an EXTREME SNOW AND ICE EVENT. See also PATROLLING and WEATHER MONITORING.
No Spray Zone	Areas where the use of CHEMICAL agents for VEGETATION CONTROL is not permitted.
Non-Routine Marking	 Non-routine marking is defined as: a. Any marking work completed that is not part of a REMARK. b. Includes new and urgent marking works. c. Includes REMARKING all resurfacing, rehabilitation and reconstruction works completed each year within the NETWORK (as specified). See also REMARK.
Non-Standard Sign	All signs that are not STANDARD SIGNS but have been approved by the Principal's Traffic and Safety Manager, such as signs from the Location Referencing Management System (LRMS) Manual.
Notice of Requirement (NOR)	Notice Of Requirement (NOR) means a notice given in accordance with Clause 168 of the Resource Management Act.
Notifiable Incident	Notifiable Injury, Illness, Incident or Event as described under HSWA.
Notification	The time the Contractor was advised of the INCIDENT, defect or emergency by the Engineer, the Contractor's personnel, or a third party (such as Police, Principal or a member of the public). This includes observations made during any inspections, or when the Contractor becomes, or should have become, aware of the INCIDENT through monitoring requirements.

TABLE 1.1: DEFINITIONS	
TERM	DEFINITION
Open Graded Porous Asphalt (OGPA)	Open Graded Porous Asphalt, a gap-graded hot mixed asphalt containing a mix of binder and larger sized aggregates with only small amounts of fine material, with relatively high void content, and depending largely on mechanical interlock for stability. It has interconnected voids which aid drainage of road surface water. See also ASPHALTIC CONCRETE, PAVEMENT SURFACING TYPE.
Other Personnel	Other Personnel means any other of the Contractor's personnel (including Sub-contractors' personnel) who may be used to complete the Contract Works.
Other Structures	Other structures include, but are not limited to, tunnels, commercial vehicle compliance stations, stock effluent disposal receptors, truck compounds, control rooms, and river or coastal protection works.
	Other structures include structures within the road corridor meeting any of the following criteria:
	 a. structures where public safety or critical network function is likely to be significantly affected in the event of failure, irrespective of ownership,
	b. structures of high value,
	c. structures requiring specialised engineering inspection.
	Other structures include, but are not limited to, underpasses, tunnels, bailey bridges, footbridges, large drainage structures, rockfall and slope debris control structures, mechanically stabilised earth structures, stabilised slopes and batters, and river or coastal protection works.
Overslip	Is a SLIP that is located on the uphill side of the road.
Paint	Refers to paint used for line markings on road surfaces, generally paint intended for use by spray application. It is expected that paint used in conjunction with this specification will be compliant with Transport Agency M/7 Specification for road marking paint.

TABLE 1.1: DEFINITIONS	
TERM	DEFINITION
Patrol, Patrolling	a. In the context of Winter Maintenance, a regular inspection of the highway, initiated during periods when a snow or ICE event can be reasonably expected. Patrolling should as far as possible be carried out by a vehicle especially equipped for the purpose. This should be a vehicle capable of making some immediate response to hazardous situations encountered, such as spreading GRIT (or DE-ICING CHEMICAL where specified). See also NETWORK MONITORING.
	b. In the context of INCIDENT response, mobilisation of the appropriate resources as necessary to ensure the specified levels of service are achieved.
Pavement	The portion of the road, excluding SHOULDERS, that is placed above the design subgrade level for the support of, and to form a running surface for, vehicular traffic. It is supported by the subgrade. See Diagram 1.1.
Pavement Surface Types	See CHIP SEAL, ASPHALT CONCRETE, OPGA.
Pedestrian	Any person on foot or using a powered wheelchair or scooter or a wheeled means of conveyance propelled by human power, other than a bicycle.
Pest Plant <mark>s Pests</mark>	WEEDS that can cause serious harm to the natural environment, be an economic threat or affect human health NOXIOUS or invasive weeds and scrub as defined within the Regional Plant Pest Strategies. This may include gorse, broom, heather, blackberry, bracken, fern, and others.
Possession of Site	In the context of PRE-RESEAL repairs, possession of Site is when the Contractor becomes responsible for any outstanding work that has appeared, and any PRE-RESEAL repairs that the Contractor has not completed, and all repairs up until sealing, for sections scheduled for resealing that year.
Pothole	A hole in a sealed or unsealed the PAVEMENT, frequently round in shape, resulting from loss of PAVEMENT material and caused by the action of traffic. As a defect, potholes are defined as where surface attrition has occurred in areas of PAVEMENT over an area greater than 150mm in diameter but not exceeding 1m², and the underlying PAVEMENT is exposed. (This does not include SCABBING and STRIPPING on a chip seal).

TABLE 1.1: DEFINITIONS	
TERM	DEFINITION
Premix	Premix includes all bitumen-bound materials, whether hot-laid or cold-laid, that have been mixed prior to being placed in the repair area. Premix does not include bitumen-stabilised aggregates.
	To be classified as premix as opposed to bitumen stabilised aggregate, the mix shall have a binder content greater than 2.5%.
	See also HOT MIX ASPHALT.
Pre-reseal	Any activity undertaken in the period up to a year before chip sealing, to prepare the surface for the chip seal, such as DIGOUT, CRACK filling, lichen removal.
Programme	A system of projects or services intended to meet a public need or to treat an asset in order to reach a desired level of service.
Programmed Maintenance	A strategy to intervene to reduce or optimise ROUTINE MAINTENANCE needs, e.g. bulk replacement of edge marker posts, or a carriageway lighting replacement PROGRAMME. See also ROUTINE MAINTENANCE.
Racked-in Seals	In a racked-in seal, the binder is applied followed by a relatively light application of the big chip and then a smaller chip is applied that sits between the larger chips.
	The smaller chip effectively locks the larger chip in place. As most of the traffic load is carried by the bigger chip the total effect is a stronger seal. A racked-in seal is not so dependent on traffic compaction to obtain strength.
Rails	Rails are sight rails, bridge rails (non-structural) or pedestrian handrails.
Refurbished EMPs	A refurbished EMP is defined as an EMP which has been either: • Straightened,
	• Cleaned,
	 Reinstalled (using the same post that has been removed or previously removed from another location), or
	• Has had replacement of reflectors and/or red bands.
Reg	Regional road category as defined by the One Network Road Classification (ONRC).

TABLE 1.1: DEFINITIONS	
TERM	DEFINITION
Remarking	A routine remark:
	1. Is defined as all work associated with remarking existing markings within the NETWORK.
	2. Includes planned marking works completed since the previous remark.
	See also UNSCHEDULED MARKING
Resource Efficiency	Achieving the best possible output for the least volume of materials and energy consumed during the maintenance of the Network, while providing the relevant levels of services for safety, speed, environment and amenity.
Rest Areas	A designated area adjacent to a highway where vehicles can stop temporarily for the rest and relaxation of drivers and passengers.
Retro reflectivity	The property usually provided by glass beads whereby the light from vehicle headlamps is reflected back to the driver, providing delineation at night.
Rib	See BLOCK.
Road Safety Barrier	a. A physical BARRIER, including guardrails, designed to resist penetration by an out-of-control vehicle and, so far as is practicable, to redirect colliding vehicles back into the travelled path.
	b. A BARRIER meeting the specification requirements of Transport Agency M/23.
Road User	A user of the Network (e.g. someone who travels within the designated road corridor, such as a pedestrian, cyclist, motorcyclist or motorist).

TABLE 1.1: DEFINITIONS	
TERM	DEFINITION
Roadside Facilities	Roadside facilities include but are not limited to: ROADSIDE FURNITURE ROAD SAFETY BARRIER systems Lighting columns Fences REST AREA furniture Pedestrian refuges Pedestrian facilities (such as pedestrian lighting, belisha beacons, pedestrian crossing poles) Handrails CULVERTS DRAINAGE SYSTEM BRIDGES OTHER STRUCTURES Retaining walls Sign support structures WEIGHPITs and weigh stations Stopping or pull off areas Other facilities do not include: Toilet facilities
Roadside Furniture	 Other facilities as specified. These include edge marker posts, route position pegs, CULVERT marker pegs, subsoil drain markers, benchmark markers, calibration site markers, sight rails, BRIDGE end and hazard markers and signs as specified.
Routine Inspection	An activity carried out as part of ROUTINE MAINTENANCE, such as monthly inspection of the NETWORK carried out to create the ROUTINE MAINTENANCE PROGRAMME. See also CYCLIC INSPECTION.
Routine Maintenance	Periodic maintenance as required on an individual item to achieve the service level required, e.g. a digout in a PAVEMENT, or the replacement of a single light bulb. See also PROGRAMMED MAINTENANCE.

TABLE 1.1: DEF	INITIONS
TERM	DEFINITION
Rural Area	Means any section of road highway with a permanent speed limit greater than 70km/hr as defined within the RAMM carriageway table.
Health and Safety in Design	Health and Safety in Design is a standard that integrates hazard identification and risk assessment methods early in the design process.
	The Transport Agency now requires that all projects/works are to go through the Health and Safety in Design process. The design team must integrate safety in design standards into projects and encourage collaboration to improve planning, management and the early identification of hazards. Health and Safety in Design reviews should be held during the concept and detailed design phases in the project life cycle, however it may be appropriate in the construction phase if a review has not been held.
Sandwich Seal	A sandwich seal is applied in the following sequence:
	• A layer of large chip is spread directly on the existing surface.
	• This is followed by a relatively light application of binder.
	A smaller chip is then spread directly onto the sprayed binder.
	The surface is rolled to compact the seal.
	Sandwich seals are useful:
	 On existing sealed surfaces which are unsuitable for conventional resealing as they are rich in binder (e.g. flushed surfaces with little to no texture).
	To help correct binder: stone ratios in unstable or potentially unstable seal layers.
Scabbing	The progressive loss of chip from a chip seal, often in patches. Can be exacerbated by cold weather and the action of traffic. See also STRIPPING.
Schedule	1. The Schedule of Prices in a Contract Document.
	2. A section of the "Conditions of Contract" (blue section) of standard SOMAC documents, e.g. the "First Schedule".
	3. A list of areas or assets included in the contract
	4. A list of exclusions from the contract area
	5. In the context of a VEGETATION CONTROL contract, the Schedule details the areas, type and control required for the contract.

TABLE 1.1: DEFINITIONS	
TERM	DEFINITION
Scheduled Remark	In the context of a Transport Agency P/20 Performance Based Pavement Marking Contract, a scheduled remarking of the PAVEMENT markings (e.g. in response to frost gritting).
	The purpose of the scheduled remark is to restore the standard of PAVEMENT markings on the NETWORK to the standard required by Transport Agency P/20.
SCol	Secondary Collector road category as defined by the One Network Road Classification (ONRC).
SCRIM	Sideway force Coefficient Routine Investigation Machine: a machine used to measure wheel path SKID RESISTANCE.
Sealed Carriageway	That portion of the road PAVEMENT sealed to protect and waterproof the underlying PAVEMENT, (inclusive of SEALED SHOULDERS) and provide a suitable driving surface for vehicles. See Diagram 1.1.
Sealed Shoulder	That portion of the SEALED CARRIAGEWAY beyond the traffic lane, located between the traffic lane edge line and the edge of seal, generally flush and contiguous with the SEALED CARRIAGEWAY. See Diagram 1.1.
	A sealed shoulder may comprise of space and an appropriate surface for cycling outside the general traffic lanes along the edge of a generally un-kerbed road and may have been identified as a cycle facility as part of the STATE HIGHWAY CYCLE NETWORK. The sealed shoulder will provide space and an appropriate surface for cycling outside the general traffic lanes. Sealed shoulders also have other purposes such as pull-off areas for breakdowns. They are generally provided on higher speed rural roads.
Seasonal Sign	Any STANDARD SIGN that is a standard information or regulatory sign and is erected and removed according to a set operational procedure for a limited part of the year, e.g. a seasonal speed limit change.
Second Coat Sealing	A second-coat seal is a seal applied on top of a previously applied first-coat seal over PAVEMENT repairs to provide both waterproofing and a surface texture consistent with the surrounding PAVEMENT. For a PRE-RESEAL repair a Second Coat Seal is not required.
Separated Cycleway	Separated cycleways are facilities exclusively for cycling. They involve some form of physical separation from motor traffic and are generally situated on or adjacent to the roadway, usually within the legal road. The separation may involve horizontal and/or vertical components.

TABLE 1.1: DEFINITIONS	
TERM	DEFINITION
Serious Near Miss	An incident or condition that could have caused a Lost Time Injury (LTI) or Medical Treatment Injusry (MTI) injury/illness or death but did not.
Service Hole, Service Cover	A shaft with a removable cover that leads down to a sewer, drain or other underground service. Also called a MANHOLE.
Service Related Works	Service Related Works means activities generated through the management of the installation, maintenance or modification of services within the road corridor.
Shared Path	A shared path means an area of road, separated from a roadway, that may be used by some or all of the following persons at the same time: pedestrians, cyclists, riders of mobility devices and riders of wheeled recreational devices.
SHGDM	Transport Agency's State Highway Geometric Design Manual (DRAFT).
Shoulder	This term refers to the general area between the edge of seal and a point 500mm beyond the invert of the SURFACE WATER CHANNEL. See also UNSEALED SHOULDER, SEALED SHOULDER and Diagram 1.1.
Shoulder Hinge Point	In the cross-section of a road, the point at which the SIDE SLOPE would intersect with the UNSEALED SHOULDER, or in the absence of an UNSEALED SHOULDER, the SEALED SHOULDER. See Diagram 1.1.
Side Drain	A longitudinal surface drain or ditch, usually U-shaped and generally located between the SURFACE WATER CHANNEL and the legal road boundary. While it is intended to carry water from the surrounding land, in some situations the side drain may run immediately adjacent to the road PAVEMENT and collect surface water runoff from the road surface and adjacent land. See Diagram 1.1.
Side Slope	That area of road formation, located between the SHOULDER HINGE POINT and the SURFACE WATER CHANNEL, having a gradient steeper than 1:12, but no steeper than 1:5. See Diagram 1.1.
Single Slip Event	One or more slips that can be managed within a single implementation of traffic control or one or more slips that occur at the same site within a 24-hour period.

TABLE 1.1: DEFINITIONS	
TERM	DEFINITION
Skid Resistance	The frictional resistance provided by the PAVEMENT surface to vehicle tyres during braking or cornering manoeuvres, that opposes skidding. It is usually measured on wet surfaces.
	PAVEMENT surface Skid Resistance is measured on a network-wide basis with machines such as the SCRIM.
	PAVEMENT marking Skid Resistance is measured using devices such as the BPT.
Slips	Slips include collapsing banks and frettings from cuttings:
	a. They are greater than 1m³ in volume.
	b. They encroach on to the surface of the SEALED CARRIAGEWAY and/or affect the effective operation of existing DRAINAGE FEATURES.
	Also refer to OVERSLIP and UNDERSLIP.
Snow Clearance	The removal of snow from all trafficked surfaces, including on the surfaces of SEALED CARRIAGEWAYS outside the lead-in lines on the approaches to single lane BRIDGES, when it becomes (or to prevent it from becoming) a potential traffic hazard.
Splitter Island	A raised or painted traffic island that separates traffic in opposing directions of travel. They are typically used at roundabouts and on the minor road approaches to an intersection.
Standard Sign	All signs compliant with MOTSAM and the Traffic Control Devices Manual. See also NON-STANDARD SIGNS.
State Highway Cycle Network	Is the identified cycle routes on the state highway network that are commonly used by people on bikes and is developed as a combination of the national, regional, local strategic cycling networks and/or a popular cycling routes.
Storm water Structure	Any structure with a maximum waterway not exceeding 3.4m². It includes, but is not limited to, CULVERTS, SERVICE HOLES (MANHOLES), sumps, slot drains, catch pits, soak pits, flumes, outlets to subsoil drains, storm water ponds, outlets to bored horizontal drains, and accessway CULVERTS.
Stripping	Stripping is the displacement of binder from the chip, causing chip loss, generally through cold or wet conditions. See also SCABBBING.

TABLE 1.1: DEFINITIONS	
TERM	DEFINITION
Structures	General definition for bridges, large culverts, gantries and retaining walls.
Summer Period	November to February inclusive, or as otherwise defined within the Maintenance Specification, Section 7.
Surface Water Channel	An unlined open drain or ditch or concrete-lined channel formed for the collection and DRAINAGE of water runoff from the road's surface. The width of an unlined the CHANNEL shall be a minimum of 1.0m (0.5m either side of the invert). Also known as a V-shaped CHANNEL. See also SIDE DRAIN and Diagram 1.1.
Taonga	 An object that relates to Maori culture, history or society: Manufactured or modified in New Zealand by Maori. Brought into New Zealand by Maori. Used by Maori.
Temporary Traffic Management	The process of managing road users through or past a work-site in a safe manner with minimal delay and inconvenience.
Terminal End System	A Transport Agency M/23 compliant end treatment used to protect the road user from the barrier end and forms part of the overall barrier system and length of need.
Texturising Seal	A pre-treatment to prepare a surface for a reseal by reducing texture variance, or to reinstate texture.
Third Party (3 rd Party)	Someone who may be indirectly involved but is not a principal party to an arrangement, contract, or transaction. Examples include utility providers, other contractors, adjacent land owners, drivers, pedestrians, cyclists and horse riders.
Traffic Control Devices	Any sign, signal, PAVEMENT marking or other installation placed or erected for the purpose of regulating, warning or guiding traffic.
Treatment	Any activity undertaken on the road, such as resurfacing or ROUTINE MAINTENANCE, with the intention of achieving the desired level of service.
	In the context of winter maintenance, the work required to deal with snow and ICE hazards on the NETWORK so that the NETWORK meets the required levels of service.

TABLE 1.1: DEFINITIONS	
TERM	DEFINITION
Trimming	In the context of a VEGETATION CONTROL contract, the removal of branches or removal of mature trees, scrub or shrubs with a trunk less than 300mm diameter.
	In the context of PAVEMENT maintenance, the removal of excess material to create a straight edge on a digout or repair, prior to filling and/or sealing.
Underslip	Is a SLIP that is located on the downhill side of the road.
Unofficial Signs	Signs non-compliant with MOTSAM and the Traffic Control Devices Manual, which the Principal has not approved. (See also STANDARD SIGNS, NON-STANDARD SIGNS).
Unscheduled	Unscheduled marking:
Marking	a. Any marking work that is not part of a REMARK.
	b. Includes new and urgent marking works.
	c. Includes remarking all resurfacing, rehabilitation and reconstruction works completed each year within the NETWORK (as specified).
	See also REMARK
Unscheduled Work	Unscheduled work can be either new or maintenance work required outside standard or programmed activities. See also URGENT WORK.
Unsealed Shoulder	That portion of the CARRIAGEWAY, located between the edge of seal and the SHOULDER HINGE POINT, having a slope generally no steeper than 1:12, except on curves where the super-elevation may increase the slope. See Diagram 1.1.
Urban Area	Means any section of highway with a permanent speed limit up to and including 70km/hr or as defined within the RAMM Carriageway table.
Urgent Work	Urgent Work is a subset of UNSCHEDULED WORK.
Value for Money	Means optimal selection using the Principal's Allocation Profile (includes the project's cost-effective contribution to the New Zealand Transport Strategy objectives).
Vegetation	All plant life alive or dead within the NETWORK and including, but not limited to, grass, weeds, WEEDS, scrub, including PEST PLANTS PESTS, shrubs, moss, lichen, trees, overhanging and fallen branches.

TABLE 1.1: DEFINITIONS	
TERM	DEFINITION
Vegetation Control	All work required to control and maintain VEGETATION within the legal road reserve and other areas specified in the Contract Documents.
Vegetation Management	All work required to manage and maintain VEGETATION and CANOPY coverage within the road reserve and other areas (outside of the vegetation free zone) specified in the Contract Documents.
Verge	That area of legal road reserve located between the SHOULDER HINGE POINT and the legal road boundary. See Diagram 1.1.
Weather Monitoring	Consists of regularly obtaining weather information from forecasts and weather stations, and obtaining information from road users and visual monitoring. Once an ICE or snow event is predicted, weather monitoring shall be performed at a maximum interval of 2 hours until the end of the event. An event is at an end when the NETWORK is free of any snow or ICE and no further events are predicted for the next 24 hours. See also NETWORK MONITORING and PATROLLING.
Weed	A plant considered undesirable, unattractive, or troublesome, especially one growing where it is not wanted. Weeds that are included in regional pest management strategies are termed PEST PLANTS.
Weighpit	A slot (pit) on a concrete pad designed to accommodate portable wheel weighing scales that are used to weigh vehicles. The depth of the slot enables the surface of the scales to be at the same level as the surrounding PAVEMENT surface.
Wheel Path	That portion of a pavement that is contacted by the wheels/tyres of vehicles in a typical traffic stream. The location and width varies; however, it is typically from 0.9m to 1.2m wide.
Winter Period	The period where the Network is at risk of snow and ice events. Refer to Conditions of Contract, Schedule 2 – Special Conditions of Contract – Other Conditions of Contract for the actual applicable date period for this Network.



1.2 ACRONYMS

The table below provides the meaning to certain acronyms used within the Contract Documents.

TABLE 1.2: ACRONYMS	
ACRONYM	MEANING
AADT	Annual Average Daily Traffic
AC	Asphaltic Concrete
Acc	Access, but not low volume, road category as defined by the One Network Road Classification (ONRC).
AccLV	Access, and low volume, road category as defined by the One Network Road Classification (ONRC).
ANPR	Automatic Number Plate Recognition
Art	Arterial road category as defined by the One Network Road Classification (ONRC).
ATMS	Advanced Traffic Management System
АТР	Audio Tactile Profiled
AVL	Automatic Vehicle Location
BCR	Benefit Cost Ratio
BDS	Bridge Data System
BIMIQ	Barrier Installation and Maintenance Inspections Qualification
CAR	Corridor Access Request
CAS	Curve Advisory Sign
СВ	Contract Board
CDEM	Civil Defence Emergency Management
CIMS	Coordinated Incident Management System
CMA	Calcium Magnesium Acetate
CMR	Contract Management Review

TABLE 1.2: ACRONYMS	
ACRONYM	MEANING
СМТ	Contract Management Team
CoPTTM	Code of Practice for Temporary Traffic Management
СР	Contract Plan
CRM <mark>S</mark>	Customer Relationship Management System
CRS	Crash Reduction Study
CSEMP	Customer & Stakeholder Communication Management Plan
CVP	Customer Value Proposition
CWS	Cycle Warning Sign
DISPL	Displacement
DJR	Daily Job Record
DOC	Department of Conservation
DSI	Death and Serious Injury
DXF	Drawing Interchange Format
EEM	Economic Evaluation Manual
EMOGPA	Epoxy-Modified Open-Graded Porous Asphalt
ЕМР	Edge Marker Post
EPPP	Emergency Procedures and Preparedness Plan
ERP	Established Route Position
ESC	Equilibrium Scrim Coefficient
ESMP	Environmental and Social Management Plan
ESRI	Economic and Social Research Institute
	Environmental Systems Research Institute
FTE	Full Time Equivalent
FWD	Falling Weight Deflectometer
FWP	Forward Work Programme

TABLE 1.2: ACRONYMS	
ACRONYM	MEANING
FWS	Flood Warning Sign
GeoTIFF	Georeferenced Tagged Image File Format
GIS	Geographic Information System
HCV	Heavy Commercial Vehicle
НРА	Health Promotion Agency Historic Places Act
HPMV	High Productivity Motor Vehicle
HSIMS	Highway Structures Information Management System
HSMP	Health and Safety Management Plan
IANZ	International Accreditation New Zealand
IL	Investigatory Intervention Level
IRI	International Roughness Index
ITS	Intelligent Transport System
ITP	Inspection and Test Plan
IWS	Ice Warning Sign s
JPEG	Joint Photographic Experts Group
KAT	KiwiRAP Analysis Tool
KPI	Key Performance Indicator
KRA	Key Result Area
LA	Local Authority
LAR	Limited Access Road s
LATMS	Local Area Traffic Management Scheme
LHS	Left hand Side
LINZ	Land Information New Zealand
LOS	Levels of Service
LRMS	Linear Road Measurement System

TABLE 1.2: ACRONYMS						
ACRONYM	MEANING					
LRS	Local Roads Supplement					
LSU	Lane Signal Unit					
LTPP	ong Term Procurement Programme or Long <mark>-</mark> Term Pavement Performance					
LUD	Land Use Development					
LWP	Left Wheelpath					
MASH	Manual for Assessing Safety Hardware					
MCOS	Minimum Conditions of Satisfaction					
MIS	Maintenance Intervention Strategy					
ММР	Maintenance Management Plan					
MNCS	Monthly Network Compliance Score					
MOTSAM	Manual of Traffic Signs and Markings					
MOU	Memorandum of Understanding					
MPD	Minimum Profile Depth					
MSE	Mechanically Stabilised Wall					
MVMS	Mobile Variable Message Sign					
N/A	Not Applicable					
NAASRA	National Association of Australian State Road Authorities					
Nat	National, but not High-Volume, road category as defined by the One Network Road Classification (ONRC).					
NatHV	National, and High-Volume, road category as defined by the One Network Road Classification (ONRC).					
NCHRP	National Cooperative Highway Research Program					
NLTP	National Land Transport Programme					
NOC	Network Outcomes Contract					
NSH	National Strategic Highways					

TABLE 1.2: ACRONYMS						
ACRONYM	MEANING					
NSHVH	National Strategic High-Volume Highways					
NZAA	New Zealand Archaeological Association					
NZTM	New Zealand Transverse Mercator					
OGPA	Open Graded Porous Asphalt					
OHDS	Over–Height Detection System					
ONRC	One Network Road Classification					
ОРМ	Operational Performance Measure					
PCol	Primary Collector road category as defined by the One Network Road Classification (ONRC).					
PFR	Project Feasibility Report					
PIP	Principal's Intervention Period					
PPE	Personal Protective Equipment					
PPFM	Programme, Policy and Funding Manual					
QMP	Quality Management Plan					
QWS	Queue Warning Sign					
RAMM	Road Asset Maintenance Management					
RAPT	Review and Prioritisation Team					
RBC	Regional Bridge Consultant					
RCA	Road Controlling Authority					
RCH	Regional Connector Highway					
RDH	Regional Distributor Highway					
REG	Roading Efficiency Group					
RFP	Request for Proposal					
RHS	Right Hand Side					
RIAWS	Rural Intersection Advanced Warning Sign					

TABLE 1.2: A	CRONYMS
ACRONYM	MEANING
RLT	Repeated Load Triaxial
RLWP	Rut Left Wheelpath
RMP	Risk Management Plan
RPMP	Regional Pest Management Plan
RQP	Rehabilitation Quality Plan
RRWP	Rut Right Wheelpath
RSH	Regional Strategic Highways
RSMA	Road Safety Manufacturers Association
RSS	Rural School Sign
RWP	Right Wheelpath
SAL	Skid Assessment Length
SAP	Systems, Applications, and Products. This is the Principal's financial management system for the management of financials, projects, contracts and property.
SAWS	Speed Activated Warning Sign
SCol	Secondary Collector road category as defined by the One Network Road Classification (ONRC).
SCMP	Stakeholder and Communication Management Plan
SCRIM	Sideway-force Coefficient Routine Investigation Machine
SH	State Highway
SHAMP	State Highway Asset Management Plan
SHCM	State Highway Control Manual
SHDOM	State Highway Database Operations Manual
SHGDM	Transport Agency's State Highway Geometric Design Manual (DRAFT).
SHSNMAM	State Highway Safe Network Management Activity Manual
SiD	Safety in Design

TABLE 1.2: ACR	RONYMS				
ACRONYM	MEANING				
SID	Speed Indication Device				
SMS	Slip Monitoring Sign				
SVSS	School Variable Speed Sign				
SWC	Surface Water Channel				
SWIPP	Safety Works Investment Prioritisation Process				
TCD	Traffic Control Devices				
ТСР	Traffic Control Plan				
TF	Tender Form				
TIFF	Tagged Image File Format				
TLA	Territorial Local Authority				
TMP	Traffic Management Plan				
TMS	Traffic Monitoring System				
тос	Traffic Operations Centre				
Transport Agency	New Zealand Tranport Agency				
TREIS	Traffic Road Event Information System				
TRI	Total Recordable Injuries				
TWS	Truck Weighbridge Sign				
UAV	Unmanned Aerial Vehicle				
VAC	Value Assurance Committee				
VMS	Variable Message Sign				
VMSS	Variable Mandatory Speed Sign				
WAP	Works Access Permit				
WIM	Weigh in Motion				
XML	Extensible Markup Language				

LOCATION OF WORKS 1.3

<<Insert Map here>>



1.4 KEY ROLES WITHIN THE PRINCIPAL'S ORGANISATION

TABLE 1.4: ROLES, RESPONSIBILITIES AND NAMES					
ROLE	RESPONSIBILITY	NAME			
Asset Integrator	The purpose of the Asset Management Integrator role is to consistently develop and implement best practice asset management across the transport system that deliver value and benefits to our customers.	< <to complete>></to 			
	Key Accountabilities include;				
	Leadership in asset management decisions				
	Raise sector capability in Asset Management competency				
	 Assist and guide the system management teams in developing Annual Plans, 3 and 10 year programmes 				
	 Ensure maintenance and operations solutions are prioritised efficiently and realise customer benefits 				
	 Undertaking robust independent reviews to help embed good asset management practices from Quality Management and Maintenance Management Plans 				
	Support the expedited recovery of the Network following an emergency event				
	Demonstrate strong commercial acumen in reviewing contract issues and developing pragmatic solutions.				
Consents and Approvals planners	The Consents and Approvals planners operate as the Principal's representative on the planning and consenting aspects of state highway projects and maintenance activities with a focus on ensuring all relevant environmental requirements/obligations/risks are identified and adequately addressed	< <to complete>></to 			

TABLE 1.4: ROLES, RESPONSIBILITIES AND NAMES						
ROLE	RESPONSIBILITY	NAME				
Contract Board	Review contract progress in terms of physical achievement and contract performance measures, and provide strategic support to the Suppliers's Contract Manager and the Engineer's Representative. Resolving conflict. Make recommendations on contractual points.	< <to complete>></to 				
Journey Manager	The Journey Manager looks beyond the day to day operations of the transport system using influence to continuously improve how the network is operated for customers. Key aspects of the role include:	< <to complete>></to 				
	• Understanding customer issues through customer insight & local relationships					
	 Optimisation planning advice such as that needed to deliver low cost – low risk improvements to the operation of the network. 					
	 Operations planning advice to support planned and unplanned events and emergency management activities using tools like network operating plans and network activity planning. 					
	 Operations delivery support for regionally or nationally significant events, especially when Civil Defence are involved. 					

TABLE 1.4: ROLES, RESPONSIBILITIES AND NAMES					
ROLE	RESPONSIBILITY	NAME			
Maintenance Contract Manager	The Maintenance Contract Manager operates as the Engineer's representative Key aspects of the role include:	< <to complete>></to 			
	 Administering the contract in adherence to the principles of NZS3917 under the delegation of the powers of the Engineer to Contract. 				
	 The key link to promote and ensure healthy working relationships exists between both parties. 				
	• Responsible for ensuring the outcomes of the contract are delivered.				
	 Responsible for representing and treating both parties in a fair and professional manner in accordance with the guiding principles of the contract and NZS 3917. 				
Manager – Systems Management	Leads the Principal's System Management team in the Region. Local representative on regional governance groups and spokesperson for communications with public and stakeholders. Responsible for performance of the Network.	< <to complete>></to 			
	Ensures staff have appropriate guidance.				
Moderation Team	A small team consisting of a rotation of Maintenance Contract Managers and Network Managers, Principal Advisor Business Asset and Information Manager and Business analysts.	< <to complete>></to 			
	The key role of the moderation team is to review and moderate as necessary the KRA results to ensure national consistency of scoring.				
Senior Manager Maori	Provide high level oversight on the development of Maori Engagement Plans.	< <to complete>></to 			

TABLE 1.4:	ROLES, RESPONSIBILITIES AND NAMES	
ROLE	RESPONSIBILITY	NAME
Network Manager	The Network Manager is responsible for the condition of the Network to meet customer levels of service defined by the One Network Road Classification. Key aspects of the role include:	< <to complete>></to
	Forward works planningPerformance of assets	
	 Corridor/network operations 	
	Resilience/risk management.	
	The Network Manager is also responsible for the planning and delivery of improvements works and needs of the Network.	
Safety Engineer	The Safety Engineer works across the organisation to create a safe transport system, reducing deaths and serious injuries on the Network.	< <to complete>></to
	Key roles include:	
	 providing safety oversight in planning 	
	design of the improvement programme	
	advice and guidance on safety standards	
	 support the network management team and contractors for best safety outcomes 	
	 close involvement in the work on safe road use and safe vehicles pillars of the safe system 	
	 Manage the low cost low risk safety programme – including development, review and monitoring delivery 	
	Road Safety Management - Strategy development and monitoring	
	 Attend contract safety liaison and safety management meetings. Input to crash reduction study management and process. 	
	Input to the safety in design process on construction projects.	

TABLE 1.4: ROLES, RESPONSIBILITIES AND NAMES					
ROLE	RESPONSIBILITY	NAME			
TOC Operators	TOC Operators act as a communication hub when responding to traffic incidents around the Network, using data from different sources, including CCTV, Police and Emergency Services, and contractors. Traffic flow can be efficiently managed and road users kept informed.				
< <to complete>></to 					



1.5 NETWORK EXTENTS

TABLE 1.5.1: ROAD EXTENTS FOR THE TRANSPORT AGENCY						
ROAD NAME	START DISPL. (M)	END DISPL. (M)	CENTRELINE LENGTH (M)	ONRC CATEGORY	RCA	
CoPTTM Level 1 Roads						
< <to complete="">></to>						
	Tota	l Length (m)				
CoPTTM Level 2 Roads						
< <to complete="">></to>						
	Tota	l Length (m)				
CoPTTM Level 3 Roads						
< <to complete="">></to>						
	Tota	l Length (m)				
OVERALL TOTAL LENGTH (m)						

TABLE 1.5.2: ROAD EXTENTS FOR THE XXXXXXX DISTRICT COUNCIL							
ROAD NAME	START DISPL. (M)	END DISPL. (M)	CENTRELINE LENGTH (M)	ONRC CATEGORY	RCA		
< <state copttm="" level=""></state>	>>						
< <to complete="">></to>							
	Tota	al Length (m)					
< <state copttm="" level="">></state>							
< <to complete="">></to>							

TABLE 1.5.2: ROAD EXTENTS FOR THE XXXXXXX DISTRICT COUNCIL						
ROAD NAME	START DISPL. (M)	END DISPL. (M)	CENTRELINE LENGTH (M)	ONRC CATEGORY	RCA	
	Tota	al Length (m)				
< <state copttm="" level=""></state>	>>					
< <to complete="">></to>						
Total Length (m)						
OVERALL TOTAL LENGTH (m)						

	TABLE 1.5.3: PEDESTRIAN, CYCLE, MOTORCYCLE AND BRIDLE ROUTE EXTENTS											
	ROAD NAME	START DISPL. (M)	END DISPL. (M)	CENTRELINE LENGTH (M)	RCA							
	Shoulders on Designated Cycle Routes											
< <to complete="">></to>												
	Total Length (m)											
	Cycle Lanes											
	< <to complete="">></to>											
		Total	Length (m)									
	High Risk and Favoured	d Motorcycle Ro	utes									
	< <to complete="">></to>											
		Total	Length (m)									

TABLE 1.5.3: PEDESTRIAN, CYCLE, MOTORCYCLE AND BRIDLE ROUTE EXTENTS											
ROAD NAME	START DISPL. (M)	END DISPL. (M)	CENTRELINE LENGTH (M)	RCA							
Separated Cycleways											
< <to complete="">></to>											
Total Length (m)											
Shared Paths											
< <to complete="">></to>											
	Total	Length (m)									
Bridle Paths	Bridle Paths										
< <to complete="">></to>											
	Total	Length (m)									

1.6 SPECIFIC DISTANCES BETWEEN THE CENTRELINE AND THE LEGAL ROAD BOUNDARY

TABLE 1.6: SPECIFIC DISTANCES BETWEEN THE CENTRELINE AND THE LEGAL ROAD BOUNDARY

ROAD NAME	START DISPL. (M)	END DISPL. (M)	LENGTH (M)	DESCRIPTION OF LIMIT
< <to complete="">></to>				



The distances specified in Table 1.6 above take precedent to any maintenance responsibility maps provided in Appendix 1.8.

<<state any other documentation relevant to defining the legal road boundary, such as online information.>>

1.7 TYPICAL CROSS-SECTION FOR DRAINAGE RENEWALS



1.8 MAINTENANCE RESPONSIBILITY MAPS

<<Insert Responsibility Maps here>>

<<State any other documentation relevant to defining the maintenance responsibility zones, such as online information.>>



1.9 CURRENT LOCAL AUTHORITY MAINTENANCE AGREEMENTS (MOU)

<<Insert MOUs here>>



2 Value Management Proposition

2.1 DRAFT GUIDE TO THE KRA PERFORMANCE FRAMEWORK

2.1.1 Introduction

The Key Result Area (KRA) and Key Performance Indicator (KPI) framework is a new contract performance management system for this contract. The performance framework is aligned to the required contract outcomes and the strategic objectives of the Principal.

The purpose of the framework is to make it easier for the partners of the contract relationship to measure, discuss and improve performance. Performance measurement will form the basis for all parties to work together to find opportunities for improved performance. Areas of high performance will be acknowledged and rewarded. Performance measurement provides the context for any areas of poor performance to be addressed.

This Guideline provides further detail on the framework for the KRA and KPI elements of the Contract Document. It does not relate to the at-risk payment mechanism for compliance with the operational performance measures (OPMs).

The design and implementation of the Performance Framework is intended to keep the Contractor's quality, performance and relationship strategies firmly in line with the Principal's responsibilities to government direction.

The performance framework has several purposes:

- Define the outcomes and contract standards that will be used to measure the Contractor's success in delivering the desired levels of service. In some cases the Principal's influence will also be assessed, together with the effect this has had on the Contractor's ability to achieve the desired outcomes. Evidence-based results will be used for the calculation of the level of achievement of KRA and KPI results and contract outcomes. As noted in the contract, this will present the Contractor with opportunities for contract tenure extension and financial gain.
- Implement a repeatable approach, across a national one-network road transport system, to assist in providing transparent and consistent benchmarking. The intent is to bring all the performance, quality and customer-satisfaction information together, enabling the Principal to identify and understand the effectiveness of its processes, standards and Network performance.
- Provide visibility and transparency of performance to the Principal, the Contractor and the industry based on a single reliable and consistent source of information.

The outcomes expected from the performance framework:

- Enhance the Principal's ability to focus on areas requiring improved customer service, safety, quality, Network availability, reliability, innovation and working relationships.
- Be contractual in nature and reflect the undertakings made by the Contractor to the Principal in their response to the RFP contract documentation.

Page **53** of **314**Version 3.0 August 2018

- Foster a spirit of stewardship whereby the Contractor and team take ownership
 of, accountability for and pride in the services delivered and quality of work
 done.
- Establish transparency and alignment between the Principal and Contractor, with the emphasis on continuous improvement, and the right people in the right areas for the right reasons.
- Form a tool for greater understanding, sector benchmarking and performance comparison between contract areas and contractors with a particular attention given to the activities that lead to improvements.
- Enable a comparative annual national report to be published, giving the achievement of the various performance measures, for each contract, for each Contractor.

This is a self-compliance auditing and reporting contract, where the Principal has set the compliance reporting frequency for each KRA, KPI and OPM measures.

2.1.2 Objectives

The performance framework will support achievement of the aspirations and goals of the contract in the following Key Result Areas:

- Health and Safety
- Road User Safety
- Customer
- Sustainability
- Value and Assurance
- Network Performance.

Underpinned by the six KRAs is a Culture (Health of the Relationship) measure that will assess how effectively the contract partners are working together to deliver on the contract outcomes.

A new element of the performance framework is the introduction of measures that will show the extent to which the Principal's influence affects the Contractor's success.

This is a very significant difference from previous contracts for the Principal and will require a high calibre of implementation to ensure it delivers the anticipated behavioural change.

2.1.3 Guiding Principles

The following guiding principles underpin the new performance framework:

- Measures that are aligned to the Principal's strategic intent and desired outcomes from the Maintenance and Operations review.
- Transparency and visibility across the performances (or functions) of the Principal and Contractors predicated on a shared vision for performance and a single reliable and consistent source of information.

Page **54** of **314**

- Collaborative approach with a focus on outcomes. Both partners take responsibility for achieving the objectives of the contract by implementing the new Performance framework.
- Simple criteria for success with clear descriptors and objective measures relating to results expected to be achieved.
- An appropriate distribution of lead and lag indicators with both output and outcome measures.
- A mix of both qualitative and quantitative measures.
- The Value Assurance Committee may change the hierarchy of the KPIs and their weighting after aggregated data suggests focus is required on different priorities, and they may change the KPI Measures themselves.
- Contractor accountability to deliver on the pledges made in their tender documentation.
- The Principal-influence measures that support Contractor service delivery and performance.
- The culture (health of the relationship) will be measured to drive the right behaviours and performance outcomes.

2.1.4 Levels of Reporting

There are three main tiers at which the line of sight to results achieved will be visible. This is designed so that each role, at each level will have maximum effect on the areas they are accountable for.

T	TABLE 2.1.1: LEVELS OF REPORTING										
LE	VEL	KEY FOCUS	MEASURED AGAINST	REPORTING INTERVAL	IMPACT						
Ma	ontract anagement am	Operational elements of the contract	ОРМ	Monthly	Financial pain (At-risk payment)						
	ontract oard	Review KRAs at a regional level	KPIs aggregated into the KRAs	Four monthly	Financial reward and contract tenure						
As	Value Review KRAs at Assurance a national level Committee		Key Result Areas over the national network	Annually	Performance Framework Regulator Performance Results Publication						

2.1.5 Key Result Areas

Each of the six KRAs is weighted equally at 1. This may change if the Value Assurance Committee determines that other business priorities need a higher level of focus.

Page **55** of **314**

TABLE 2.1.2: k	KEY RESULT A	AREA FINANCIAL CATEGORY		
KRA	WEIGHTING	REASONING		
Health and Safety	1	Safety is of paramount importance on the journey to zero harm.		
		Measure achievement and commitment to health and safety outcomes.		
Road User safety	1	Measure opportunities to improve safety outcomes for customers.		
Customer	1	Customers' access needs are always considered.		
		Respond to customers' requests and manage their expectations.		
Sustainability	1	Maintain a sustainable and engaged contracting market.		
		Contribute to a transport system that adds positively to New Zealand's economic, social and		
		environmental welfare, by adopting good practice and acting in responsible manner.		
Assurance and Value	1	Quality outcomes underpinned by accurate Network information and knowledge.		
		Make sound investment recommendations and decisions based on reliable, robust and proven evidence.		
Network Performance	1	Ensure the physical indicators of service quality have been provided.		
		Demonstrate that promises made during tendering add value and are delivered.		
		Give customers timely and accurate information so they can make informed choices and schedule works to minimise disruption.		
Health of the Relationship	<mark>o</mark>	The Principal intends to establish a working relationship with the Contractor that fosters open and honest dialogue and feedback, including greater involvement of Sub-contractors and recognition of their value.		
TOTAL	<mark>6</mark>			

The Principal will be responsible for undertaking the Culture (Health of the Relationship) survey which will be carried out six monthly on the Contractor and annually on key Sub-contractors. The survey participants will be Principal, Contractor and Sub-contractor personnel and is intended to measure how well the parties are working together. The results will be available and discussed at both contract Management Team and Contract Board level. The results from the survey will be used to support continuous improvement and behavioural change that delivers successful contract outcomes.

2.1.6 Key Performance Indicators

The Table presented in Appendix 2.1.11 indicates the key performance indicators and measures aligned to each of the seven KRAs.

Each key performance indicator and its associated KPI Measure will be scored in one of the following performance bands.

2.1.7 Performance Evaluation and Monitoring

The results obtained from the monitoring of the KPIs and KRAs will be evaluated to:

- Measure performance and agree a score for each KPI for the period (tri-annually)
 under consideration, in accordance with the performance framework guidelines,
- Identify the reasons for poor performance and jointly learn from them,
- Create an environment where the behaviours and results associated with poor performance are considered unacceptable by both the Contractor and the Principal,
- Address the potential likelihood of future poor performance and reaffirm the Principal's expectations of performance,
- When appropriate, develop and recommend an overall annual performance KRA score separately for financial and tenure assessment for the contract year completed, to be provided to VAC for consideration, and
- Determine the contract tenure and financial impact outcomes annually.

Performance will be measured by each of the operational tiers as specified in the reporting intervals of the measure reporting table. It is expected that there will be a grace period (between three to six months dependent on contract commencement date) from the time of contract commencement so that the Contractor can complete the implementation of the system that scores Contractor performance. This will enable the Principal and the Contractor to ensure there are systems and processes in place that support the collection and verification of the data and information required for effective evaluation of performance.

It is expected that the Principal and Contractor will work collaboratively to fully implement the system in the allocated time frame.

Each KPI within a given KRA will be formally reported in the CMB tri-annual (every four months) report. The format of the report will be developed jointly between the Contractor and the Principal (ensuring a nationally consistent framework is adopted) to

ensure visibility to all, and to enable the provision of clear assessment of performance over the Contract Period.

2.1.8 KPI Measures

The KPI Measures have been designed to provide a consistent national approach to contract performance management for both the Principal and the Contractor. The scoring mechanism is simple and will enable both the Contractor and the Principal to benchmark comparative performance results across all areas of the Network. There is a mix of output and outcome measures, lead and lag, and a combination of qualitative and quantitative measures. The reporting system will give visibility and transparency for management to see beyond the operational interface.

Contractor Measures

A significant difference is the way the Environment is measured in the contract. The concept of an environmental triangle has been introduced, which has a scoring system that recognises both positive and negative performance to deliver one overall environmental score. This is designed to recognise and acknowledge where the Contractor is working to improve performance. The environmental triangle is represented in Appendix 2.1.11.

Another concept introduced in the performance framework is Contractor accountability for the overall contract plan submitted to the Principal. Each of the following sub-set plans have measures attached to their successful execution in the KPI framework:

- Quality Management Plan
- Health and safety Plan
- Traffic Control Plan
- Environmental and Social Management Plan
- Customer and Stakeholder Management Plan
- Emergency Procedures and Preparedness Plan
- Maintenance Management Plan.

The Principal Influence Measure

The purpose of the Principal influence measure is to ensure the operational performance conversations have an equal focus on the Principal and Contractor performance. These measures are designed to support changes in the Contact partners' behaviour to match the overall improvement intent of the contract.

2.1.9 Benchmarking

Overall results for each contract will be benchmarked nationally to highlight relative performance, opportunities for improvement, and learning that can be shared amongst all contractors and sub-contractors working on the national road network.

The Principal will undertake the benchmark surveys and learning that can be shared will be shared across all networks and contracting organisations. The aim of benchmarking will be to:

Page **58** of **314**

- enable cross fertilisation of ideas that support effective and skilful management of the Network
- achieve maximum efficiency in the use of money expended on the Network
- highlight opportunities for collaborative behaviour that delivers better contract outcomes for all parties to the relationship
- demonstrate value for the investment of public funds on the national network.

2.1.10 Implementation Plan

The objective of the contract performance framework is to provide a nationally consistent measurement system that is aligned to the strategic intent of the Principal and expected contract outcomes.

Inputs

- Contractor will designate a KPI champion(s) to coordinate with the Principal for a successful implementation of the performance framework.
- Principal will appoint and coordinate a technology developer to create an appropriate system for the contract.

Approach

- Technology will be developed to support data collection, reporting, monitoring and benchmarking.
- Develop templates and an overall system for the implementation of the framework.
- The system will be flexible to apply learning from each contract tendering round.
- The implementation will take a structured approach to change management, education and training to ensure that opportunities for collective learning about the application of the framework are created and measurable learning outcomes are met for training needs.
- Evaluate the system to ensure fit for purpose and continual improvement.
- Training will be provided to ensure ongoing national consistency and standardisation of the implementation of the KPIs.

Outputs

- The Contractor will have the use of a simple technology based collection and reporting system that is replicated across all contracts.
- Supporting documentation will be provided.

2.1.11 Contract Performance Framework

KRA 1 Health and Safety

Durwana		Safety is of paramount importance on the journey to zero harm, and the Outcomes Contract will measure achievement and commitment to								
Purpose		health and safety outcomes.								
Objective		fleatiff and safety outcomes.								
KRA Weighting										
KRA Champion										
KPIS	KPI	MEASURE	TIMING OF	POOR	MCOS	BEST PRACTICE	OUTSTANDING			
ici is	WEIGHTING	WEASORE	MEASURE	TOOK	MCOS	DESTINACTION	COTSTANDING			
1.1 Health	WEIGHTING	1.1.1 Total Recordable Injury	Assessed	Below Principal	Meets Principal	Exceeds Principal	Top Performers of			
and Safety		Frequency Rate (TRIFR)	at 4, 8 and	standard (to be	standard (to be	standard (to be	those that exceed			
			12 months	agreed}	agreed}	agreed}	Principal standard			
		The TRIFR will measure steady or					{to be agreed}			
		improving monthly trends. TRIFR includes Serious Harm Injury, Lost								
		Time Injury, Medical Treatment								
		Injury and employees on restricted								
		work duties. It excludes First Aid								
		Injury.								
		1.1.2 Health and Safety	Assessed	 Activities not 	- Activities audited	- Activities audited	 Activities audited 			
		Management Plan	at 4, 8 and	audited against plan	against plan.	against plan	against plan			
		Review, update and implementation	12 months	or	 Non-compliances 	<u>- <</u> 5 non-	<u>- <</u> 2 non−			
		of learnings within the Health and		 Activities audited 	recorded	compliances	compliances			
		Safety Management Plan		against plan	 Repeat non- 	recorded	recorded			
		Safety Management Han		 Non-compliances 	compliances	- 0 repeat non-	0 repeat non-			
				recorded	recorded	compliances	compliances			
				- No action taken to	- All non-					
				close non-	compliances closed					
				compliances or take corrective action	with corrective actions taken					
1.2 Traffic		1.2.1 Traffic Control Plan	Assessed	- Non-compliances	- Non-compliances	- No changes	- No changes			
Management			at 4, 8 and	recorded	recorded	required to the plan	required to the plan			
Management		Review, update and implementation	12 months	- No action taken to	- Repeat non-	- <5 non-	- <2 non-			
		of learnings within the Traffic	22 111011015	close non-	compliances	compliances	compliances			
		Control Plan		compliances or take	recorded	recorded	recorded			
				corrective action	- All non-	- 0 repeat non-	0 repeat non-			
					compliances closed	compliances	compliances			
					with corrective		,			
					actions taken					

KRA 2 Road User Safety

Purpose		Safety is of paramount importance or improve safety outcomes for custome		o zero harm, and the O	utcomes Contract will n	neasure achievement an	d commitment to
Objective		improve sarcty outcomes for custom	CI 3.				
KRA Weighting							
KRA Champion							
KPIS	KPI	MEASURE	TIMING OF	POOR	MCOS	BEST PRACTICE	OUTSTANDING
KI 13	WEIGHTING	MEASORE	MEASURE	TOOK	MCOS	BEST TRACTICE	OUTSTANDING
2.1 Road User Safety		2.1.1 Crash Trend Demonstrate network safety trend analysis – refer to Section 5.5.3 of the Maintenance Specification.	Assessed at 4, 8 and 12 months	Crash trends are deteriorating	Crash trends are steady or improving	Crash trends are steady or improving and the contractor has provided opportunities for network safety trend improvements	Crash trends are steady or improving and the contractor has provided opportunities for network safety trend improvements that are endorsed by the Principal and implemented
		2.1.2 Loss of Control in Darkness The Contractor will report the proportion of loss of control crashes that occur in darkness and report the trend over [the last 12 months].	Assessed at 4, 8 and 12 months	Proportion is high and Trend is steady or deteriorating	Proportion is low and trend is steady or deteriorating	Proportion is low and trend is steady or improving	Proportion is low and trend is improving
		2.1.3 Network Safety Trend Report Contractors are required to submit the Network Safety Trend Report to Maintenance Contract Managers. The report should include all aspects set out in 5.5.3 of the Maintenance Specification.	Assessed at 4, 8 and 12 months	Report fails to meet minimum requirements of 5.5.3 Network Safety Trend Monitoring and Reporting	Report meets minimum requirements of 5.5.3 Network Safety Trend Monitoring and Reporting	Report exceeds minimum requirements of 5.5.3 Network Safety Trend Monitoring and Reporting. The report identifies at least 2 new safety opportunities from crash investigations or other means.	Report exceeds minimum requirements of 5.5.3 Network Safety Trend Monitoring and Reporting. The report identifies at least 2 new safety opportunities from crash investigations or other means. The report demonstrates Contractor led initiatives that have been implemented and improved safety.

KRA 3 Customer

Purpose		have been identified and flagged with th	Engaging with customers and understanding their needs. Using this to identify value for money solutions and ensuring trends or emerging risks have been identified and flagged with the Principal. Ensuring customers are proactively informed in a timely, and plain English manner about the impact of any works, events and incidents on their journey.							
Objective			-	,						
KRA Weightin										
KRA Champio										
KPIS	KPI WEIGHTING	MEASURE	TIMING OF MEASURE	POOR	MCOS	BEST PRACTICE	OUTSTANDING			
3.1 Customer Engagement		3.1.1 Customer and Stakeholder Management Plan Review, update and implementation of learnings within the Customer and Stakeholder Management Plan.	Assessed at 4, 8 and 12 months	- Activities not audited against plan or - Activities audited against plan - Non-compliances recorded - No action taken to close non-compliances or take corrective action	- Activities audited against plan Non-compliances recorded - Repeat non-compliances recorded - All non-compliances closed with corrective actions taken	- Activities audited against plan - ≤5 non- compliances recorded - 0 repeat non- compliances	- Activities audited against plan - ≤2 non- compliances recorded - 0 repeat non- compliances			
		3.1.2 Communication of the impact of events and incidents on customers Good communication means the impact of planned and unplanned events and incidents are provided to customers in a proactive and timely manner.	Assessed at 4, 8 and 12 months	< 85%	≥ 85%	≥ 90%	≥ 95%			
		3.1.3 Customer satisfaction Results from the Principal customer survey in NOC region	Assessed at 12 months	Below the minimum acceptable standard	Greater than or equal to the minimum acceptable standard	Top 20%	Top 10%			
3.2 Customer Responsive ness & Empathy		3.2.1 Ability to Respond to Customers Ability to respond to customer queries, complaints and correspondence in a timely, professional and responsive manner	Assessed at 4, 8 and 12 months	Number of actions met <2	Number of actions met >2	Number of actions met = 4	Number of actions met = 5			

KRA 4 Sustainability

Purpose			Contribute to a transport system that adds positively to New Zealand's economic, social and environmental welfare, by adopting good practice and acting in a responsible manner. Maintain a sustainable and engaged contracting market.							
Objective		and deting in a responsible mainlen.	idiritairi a sast	amasic and engaged co	miliacting market					
KRA Weighting	9									
KRA Champio	1									
KPIS	KPI WEIGHTING	MEASURE	TIMING OF MEASURE	POOR	MCOS	BEST PRACTICE	OUTSTANDING			
4.1 Environment		4.1.1 - 1.1.6 Environmental Triangle Details below	Assessed at 4, 8 and 12 months	Overall environmental triangle score <0	Overall environmental triangle score 0 < 10	Overall environmental triangle score < 10 to <20	Overall environmental triangle score ≥ to 20			
		4.1.7 Environmental and Social Management Plan Review, update and implementation of learnings within the Environmental and Social Management Plan	Assessed at 4, 8 and 12 months	- Activities not audited against plan or - Activities audited against plan - Non-compliances recorded - No action taken to close non-compliances or take corrective action	- Activities audited against plan Non-compliances recorded - Repeat non-compliances recorded - All non-compliances closed with corrective actions taken	- Activities audited against plan - ≤5 non- compliances recorded - 0 repeat non- compliances	- Activities audited against plan - ≤2 non- compliances recorded - 0 repeat non- compliances			
4.2 Sustainable market		4.2.1 Healthy Market Pledges Healthy market pledges made in contract are met.	Assessed 12 months	Healthy Market Pledge is not delivered	Healthy Market Pledge is delivered	Contractor delivers over and above their Healthy Market Pledge and value for money opportunities are identified	Contractor delivers over and above their Healthy Market Pledge and value for money opportunities are identified and implemented			

KRA 5 Assurance and Value

Purpose		The purpose of the Quality Manageme	nt Plan is to d	emonstrate how the Co	ntractor will integrate t	heir systems to deliver	the Contract Works.
Objective						,	
KRA Weightin	ıa						
KRA Champio							
KPIS	KPI WEIGHTING	MEASURE	TIMING OF MEASURE	POOR	MCOS	BEST PRACTICE	OUTSTANDING
5.1 Quality		5.1.1 Quality Management Plan *Includes Data Quality Application, review, update and implementation of learnings within the Quality Management Plan Process	Assessed at 4, 8 and 12 months	- Activities not audited against plan or - Activities audited against plan - Non-compliances recorded - No action taken to close non-compliances or take corrective action	- Activities audited against plan Non-compliances recorded - Repeat non-compliances recorded - All non-compliances closed with corrective actions taken	- Activities audited against plan - ≤5 non- compliances recorded - 0 repeat non- compliances	- Activities audited against plan - ≤2 non- compliances recorded - 0 repeat non- compliances
5.2 Value For Money		5.2.1 Maintenance Management Plan Application, review, update and implementation of learnings within the Maintenance Management Plan.	Assessed at 4, 8 and 12 months	- Activities not audited against plan or - Activities audited against plan - Non-compliances recorded - No action taken to close non-compliances or take corrective action	- Activities audited against plan Non-compliances recorded - Repeat non-compliances recorded - All non-compliances closed with corrective actions taken	- Activities audited against plan - ≤5 non- compliances recorded - 0 repeat non- compliances	- Activities audited against plan - ≤2 non- compliances recorded - 0 repeat non- compliances
5.3 Innovation		5.3.1 Innovation Number of value for money innovation submissions resulting in demonstrable mutual benefits.	Assessed at 4, 8 and 12 months	No new common practices have been introduced.	New common practices have been introduced.	New common practices have been introduced and 2 new proprietary practices.	New common practices have been introduced and >2 other contracts are using propriety practices.

KRA 6 Network Performance

Purpose		Ensure the physical indicators of servi	ice quality have	e been provided.			
		Demonstrate that promises made dur Schedule works to minimise disruption				an make informed choi	<mark>ces.</mark>
Objective							
KRA Weightin							
KRA Champio	on						
KPIS	KPI WEIGHTING	MEASURE	TIMING OF MEASURE	POOR	MCOS	BEST PRACTICE	OUTSTANDING
6.1 Service		6.1.1 Overall OPM Score Trend	Assessed at	2 or more financial	1 financial penalty in	No financial penalty	No financial penalty
Delivery		Score trend from monthly OPM audit.	4, 8 and 12 months	penalties or 1 100% penalty in the 4-month period.	the 4-month period.	in the 4-month period.	and improving trend for last 12 months and no non- compliances within key OPMs and Safety related OPMs.
	6.1.2 Compliance with Contractor Monthly Programme of Work % compliance with the Contractor's monthly programme of work	Assessed at 4, 8 and 12 months	Contractor does not complete > 90% of work planned in the 4-month period with no acceptable mitigating circumstances.	Contractor completes >90% of work planned in the 4-month period (or provides acceptable mitigating circumstances for work not complete).	Contractor completes >90% of work planned in the last 2 KRA periods (or provides acceptable mitigating circumstances for work not complete).	Contractor completes >90% of work planned in the last 3 KRA without good reason (or provides acceptable mitigating circumstances for work not complete).	
		6.1.3 Network Performance Tender Pledges Network performance tender pledges are delivered	Assessed at 4, 8 and 12 months	Tender pledge not delivered to agreed timetable	Tender pledge is delivered to agreed timetable.	Contractor delivers over and above their tender pledge and value for money opportunities are identified	Contractor delivers over and above their tender pledge and value for money opportunities are identified and implemented
6.2 Network Availability		6.2.1 Network Availability Maximum # of occurrences per month in planned events where actual disruption is greater than predicted	Assessed at 4, 8 and 12 months	> 20% of audits	< 20% of audits	< 5% of audits	0% of audits
		6.2.2 Emergency Procedures and Preparedness Plan Application, review, update and implementation of learnings within the Emergency Procedures and Preparedness Plan	Assessed at 4, 8 and 12 months	- Activities not audited against plan or - Activities audited against plan - Non-compliances recorded - No action taken to close non-	- Activities audited against plan Non-compliances recorded - Repeat non-compliances recorded - All non-compliances closed	- Activities audited against plan - ≤5 non- compliances recorded - 0 repeat non- compliances	- Activities audited against plan - <2 non- compliances recorded - 0 repeat non- compliances

<<insert Network Name>>
Network Outcomes Contract
Contract No: <<insert no>>

NZ Transport Agency Appendices

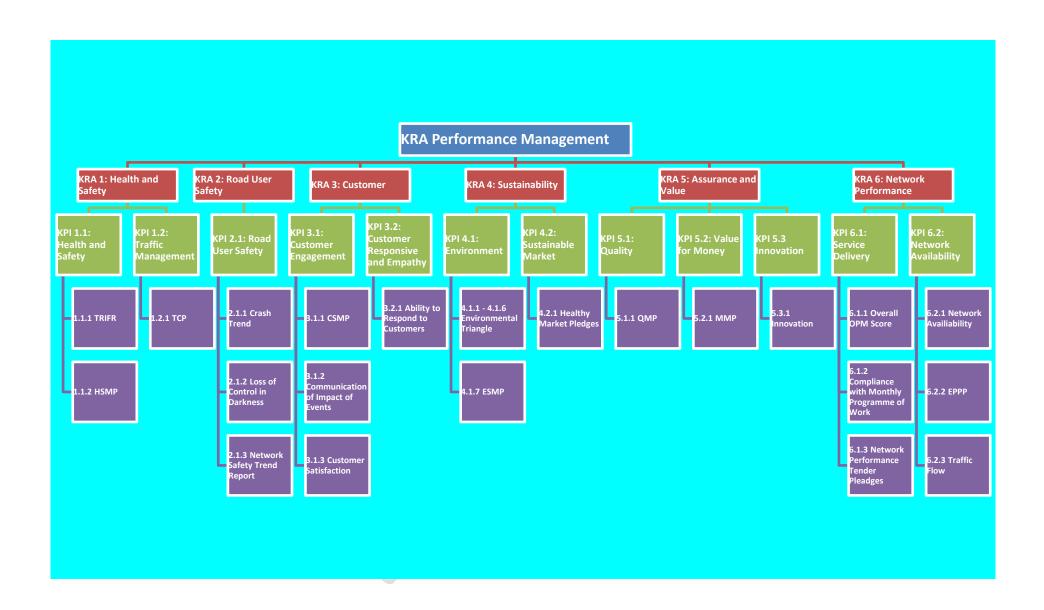
		compliances or take corrective action	with corrective actions taken		
	Actions taken to reduce adverse impacts on traffic flow, or to mitigate the impacts of abnormal traffic flow	No engagement to identify events that have adverse impacts on traffic flow	Engagement to identify events that have adverse impacts on traffic flow	Opportunities to mitigate the impact of abnormal traffic flow are identified	Opportunities to mitigate the impact of abnormal traffic flow are implemented



KRA 7 Health of the Relationship

Purpose		The Principal intends to establish a working relationship with the contractor that fosters open and honest dialogue and feedback, including greater involvement of Sub-contractors and recognition of their value.						
Objective								
KRA Weighting								
KRA Champion								
KPIS	KPI WEIGHTING	MEASURE	TIMING OF MEASURE	POOR	MCOS	BEST PRACTICE	OUTSTANDING	
7.1 Relationship		7.1.1 Demonstration of contract measured in the relationship survey						
		7.1.2 Validation of the sustainable market						
		7.1.3 Integrity and compliance of KRA system						





2.1.12 Measurement of KRA's/KPI's

KRA 1 HEALTH AND SAFETY

KPI 1.1: Health and Safety

Objective

The Contractor shall ensure that the Health and Safety Management Plan is a living document and that the application of the plan is having a measurable impact on worker safety.

Measure 1.1.1

Total Recordable Injury Frequency Rate (TRIFR) for the Contract

The TRIFR will measure the rate of total recordable injuries (Contractor and Subcontractor(s)) per 200,000 work hours. Reportable injuries include Serious Harm injury (SH), Lost Time injury (LTI), Medical Treatment injury (MTI) and employees on restricted work duties (RWI). It excludes First Aid injuries.

Process

The Contractor will capture the data monthly on their internal H&S reporting system and in the future the Principal's specific H&S system. This information will form part of the Contractor's monthly report to the Principal. The information will include subcontractor's statistics.

The contractor will enter the measure result directly to the Performance Framework System when this becomes available.

Data Required

Total Reportable Injury Frequency Rate:

 $\frac{(SH + LTI + MTI + RWI) \times 200,000}{Total Hours Worked in Period}$

Measure Score

	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Level 4
Description	Below Principal Standard	Meets Principal Standard	Exceeds Principal Standard	Top Performers of those that exceed Principal Standard
Measurement	□ < {TBC}	□	□ ≥ {TBC}	 □ ≥ {TBC} □ Top 10%
Score	- 0.5	1	2	3

Measure 1.1.2

Review, update and implementation of learnings within the Health and Safety Management Plan

This measure will capture non-compliances discovered against the Health and Safety Management Plan through audit, accident/ near miss investigation or any other method that the Contractor or Principal may use.

Process

The Contractor will capture the data on their internal quality management system. This information will form part of the Contractor's monthly report to the Principal. The information will include any Sub-contractor's activity.

The contractor will enter the measure result directly to the Performance Framework System when this becomes available.

Data Required

- Non-compliances discovered
- Number of repeat non-compliances
- Number of open non-compliances
- Actions taken to close non-compliances

Measure Score

incurate Scott					
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Level 4	
Description	 Activities not audited against plan or Activities audited against plan Non-compliances recorded No action taken to close non-compliances or take corrective action 	 Activities audited against plan. Non-compliances recorded Repeat non-compliances recorded All non-compliances closed with corrective actions taken 	- Activities audited against plan - ≤5 non- compliances recorded - 0 repeat non- compliances	 Activities audited against plan ≤2 non-compliances recorded 0 repeat non-compliances 	
Measurement	□ Non- compliance > 0 □ Repeat non- compliance > 0 □ Open non- compliance > 0	□ Non- compliance > 0 □ Repeat non- compliance > 0 □ Open non- compliance = 0	□ Non- compliance ≤5 □ Repeat non- compliance =0 □ No changes to plan required	 Non- compliance ≤2 Repeat non- compliance =0 No changes to plan required 	
Score	<mark>-0.5</mark>	1	2	3	

Combination of the above 2 measures will be calculated to give an overall KPI score for each reporting period.

Poor	MCOS	Best Practice	Outstanding
Overall measures score is < 0	Overall measures score is ≥ 2	Overall measures score is ≥ 4	Overall measures score is ≥ 6

KPI 1.2 Traffic Management

Objective

The Contractor shall ensure that the Traffic Control Plan is a living document and that it is continually being updated with new information.

Measure 1.2.1

Review, update and implementation of learnings within the Traffic Control Plan

This measure will capture non-compliances discovered against the Traffic Management Plan through audit, Incident investigation or any other method that the Contractor or Principal may use.

Process

The Contractor will capture the data on their internal quality management system. This information will form part of the Contractor's monthly report to Transport Agency. The information will include any Sub-contractor's activity.

The Traffic Control Plan will cover (but not limited to):

- The approach and resolution of dangerous worksite audits
- Resolution of complaints raised in relation to road works (data taken from CRM system)
- Outline timeliness of audit process by the Principal or third party
- Identify how improvements can be made when non-compliances are raised
- Identify opportunities to improve site safety

The contractor will enter the measure result directly to the Performance Framework System when this becomes available.

Data Required

- Non-compliances discovered
- Number of repeat non-compliances
- Number of open non-compliances
- Actions taken to close non-compliances

Page **71** of **314**Version 3.0 August 2018

Measure score

	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Level 4
Description	 Activities not audited against plan or Activities audited against plan Non-compliances recorded No action taken to close non-compliances or take corrective action 	 Activities audited against plan. Non-compliances recorded Repeat non-compliances recorded All non-compliances closed with corrective actions taken 	- Activities audited against plan - ≤5 non- compliances recorded - 0 repeat non- compliances	- Activities audited against plan - <2 non- compliances recorded - 0 repeat non- compliances
Measurement	□ Non- compliance > 0 □ Repeat non- compliance > 0 □ Open non- compliance > 0	□ Non- compliance > 0 □ Repeat non- compliance > 0 □ Open non- compliance = 0	□ Non- compliance ≤5 □ Repeat non- compliance =0 □ No changes to plan required	□ Non- compliance ≤2 □ Repeat non- compliance =0 □ No changes to plan required
Score	<mark>-0.5</mark>	1	2	3

KPI 1.2 Traffic Management Score

The above measure will be used to give an overall KPI score for each reporting period.

Poor	COS	Best Practice	Outstanding
Overall measures score Ov	verall measures score	Overall measures score is	Overall measures score is

KRA 2 ROAD USER SAFETY

KPI 2.1 Road User Safety

Objective

The Contractor shall report on road safety within their region and provide reports that are based on factual data, the requirements of the safety management strategy and any assigned safety works within each reporting period. The Contractor must work with the Agency in developing safety improvements that are relevant for the network and able to be delivered within budget.

Measure 2.1.1

Crash Trend

The crash trend calculation is set out in Section 5.5.3 of the Maintenance Specification.

Process

The Contractor will record and report on CAS data of fatal and serious injuries crash trend in relation to vehicle kilometres of travel in their network.

Data Required

The data required will look at the trend of fatal and serious injury crashes, as reported in the Crash Analysis System. This will be expressed as the trend in the rolling 12 month average reported monthly over the period from 12 months to the reporting date.

	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Level 4
Description	Crash trends are deteriorating	Crash trends are steady or improving	Crash trends are steady or improving and the contractor has provided opportunities for network safety trend improvements	Crash trends are steady or improving and the contractor has provided opportunities for network safety trend improvements that are endorsed by the Principal and implemented
Measurement	Regression analysis of crash trends have a slope of > 1%	□ Regression analysis of crash trends have a slope of ≤1% for all trend analysis	□ Regression analysis of crash trends have a slope of ≤1% for all trend analysis	□ Regression analysis of crash trends have a slope of ≤1% for all trend analysis

			Opportunities for improvement provided	 Opportunities for improvement provided Endorsed by Principal Implemented
Score	<mark>-0.5</mark>	1	2	<mark>3</mark>

Measure 2.1.2

Loss of control in darkess

Loss of control in darkness is an indication of the quality of delineation on the network and is included as it is a component directly in the Contractor's control. The requirement for loss of control in darkness reporting is set out in section 5.5.3 of the Maintenance Specification.

Process

The Contractor will report the proportion of loss of control crashes that occur in darkness and report the trend over [the last 12 months].

Data Required

The proportion of reported crashes in the Crash Analysis System with movement codes BB, BC, BD, BF DA and DB that are recorded as occurring during daylight hours

	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Level 4
Description	Proportion is high and Trend is steady or deteriorating	Proportion is low and trend is steady or deteriorating	Proportion is low and trend is steady or improving	Proportion is low and trend is improving
Measurement	Less than 65% of reported crashes occur during daylight	More than 65%of reportedcrashes occurduring daylight	More than 65% of reported crashes occur during daylight	More than 65% of reported crashes occur during daylight
	Regression analysis of trend has a slope of >0%	Regression analysis of trend has a slope of >0%	Regression analysis of trend has a slope of <0%	☐ Regression analysis of trend has a slope of <0%
Score	<mark>-0.5</mark>	1	2	3

Measure 2.1.3

Network Safety Trend Report

Contractors are required to submit the Network Safety Trend Report to Maintenance Contract Managers. The report should include all aspects set out in 5.5.3 of the Maintenance Specification.

Process

The report is provided quarterly to the Maintenance Contract Manager based on factual data.

Data Required

The Contractor will provide a self-assessment of the report in line with the minimum requirements in the 5.5.3 of the Maintenance Specification.

Heast	are score			
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Level 4
Description	Report fails to meet minimum requirements of 5.5.3 Network Safety Trend Monitoring and Reporting	Report meets minimum requirements of 5.5.3 Network Safety Trend Monitoring and Reporting	Report exceeds minimum requirements of 5.5.3 Network Safety Trend Monitoring and Reporting. The report identifies at least 2 new safety opportunities from crash investigations or other means.	Report exceeds minimum requirements of 5.5.3 Network Safety Trend Monitoring and Reporting. The report identifies at least 2 new safety opportunities from crash investigations or other means. The report demonstrates Contractor led initiatives that have been implemented and improved safety.
Measurement	□ Requirements not met	□ Requirements met	□ Requirements met □ > 2 Safety opportunity identified.	 □ Requirements met □ > 2 Safety opportunity identified. □ ≥ 1 Safety initiative implemented
Score	<mark>-0.5</mark>	1	2	<mark>3</mark>

KPI 2.1 Road User Safety Score

Combination of the above 3 measures will be calculated to give an overall KPI score for each reporting period.

Poor	MCOS	Best Practice	Outstanding
Overall measures score is < 0	Overall measures score is <u>></u> 3	Overall measures score is ≥ 6	Overall measures score is ≥ 9



KRA 3 CUSTOMER

KPI 3.1 Customer Engagement

Objective

To ensure customers' feedback has been logged in CRMS (or similar system), customers' feedback is always considered, customers' requests responded to and that customers' enquiries are handled in a timely manner and treated with empathy.

Measure 3.1.1

Customer and Stakeholder Management Plan

The purpose of the Customer and Stakeholder Management Plan is to capture the essential protocols and procedures for customer and stakeholder communications and interaction. The plan will establish clear lines of responsibility between the Principal and the Contractor regarding daily customer interaction. Suppliers will use CRMS to receive customer feedback. The supplier will respond in a timely and professional manner and trends or emerging risks that have been identified will be shared with the principal.

Process

The requirements of the Customer and Stakeholder Management Plan are covered in Section 4.5 of the Maintenance Specification. The Contractor will use customer feedback and insights to identify non-compliances against the plan and implement improvement opportunities.

Data Required

- Non-compliances discovered
- Number of repeat non-compliances
- Number of open non-compliances
- Actions taken to close non-compliances

	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Level 4
Description	 Activities not audited against plan or Activities audited against plan Non-compliances recorded No action taken to close non-compliances or take corrective action 	 Activities audited against plan. Non-compliances recorded Repeat non-compliances recorded All non-compliances closed with corrective actions taken 	- Activities audited against plan - ≤5 non- compliances recorded - 0 repeat non- compliances	- Activities audited against plan - ≤2 non- compliances recorded - 0 repeat non- compliances
Measurement	□ Non- compliance >0	□ Non- compliance >0	□ Non- compliance <u><</u> 5	□ Non- compliance <2

	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Level 4
	☐ Repeat non- compliance >0	☐ Repeat non- compliance >0	☐ Repeat non- compliance =0	☐ Repeat non- compliance =0
	□ Open non- compliance >0	□ Open non- compliance =0	No changes to plan required	□ No changes to plan required
Score	-0.5	1	2	3

Measure 3.1.2

Communication of the impact of events and incidents on customers

Good communication means the impact of planned and unplanned events and incidents are provided to customers in a proactive and timely manner.

Process

The Principal and Contractor will review a randomly selected set of:

- Planned events loaded into appropriate system(s)
- Incident response and unplanned events (e.g. floods, snow, etc.) information and updates provided through appropriate system(s)
- Notices about road works and other planned events (e.g. sporting events) have been provided in a timely and customer-friendly manner in accordance with the various plans
- Feedback from key stakeholders and community groups demonstrating good levels of collaboration in responding to incidents and events

Data Required

RAMM CAR, TOC/TREIS outputs, information taken from CRMS.

Measure score

	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Level 4
Measurement	<u><</u> 85%	> 85%	<u>≥</u> 90%	<u>≥</u> 95%
Score	- 0.5	1	2	3

Measure 3.1.3

Customer satisfaction survey

The Principal will conduct an annual survey of the customer experience with the State Highway Network.

Process

The survey will be conducted annually and results will be mapped by respondents who provide postcodes within each of the NOC areas.

Page **78** of **314** Version **3.0** August 2018

Data Required

Annual Customer Survey results and GIS mapping

Measure Score

	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Level 4
Description	Below Principal Standard	Meets Principal Standard	Exceeds Principal Standard	Top Performers of those that Principal Standard
Measurement	□ < {TBC}		□ ≥{TBC}	□ ≥ {TBC}□ Top 10%
Score	<mark>-0.5</mark>	1	2	<mark>3</mark>

KPI 3.1 Customer Engagement Score

Combination of the above 3 measures will be calculated to give an overall KPI score for each reporting period.

Poor	MCOS	Best Practice	Outstanding
Overall measures score is < 0	Overall measures score is ≥ 3	Overall measures score is ≥ 6	Overall measures score is ≥ 9

KPI 3.2 Customer Responsiveness & Empathy

Objective

To ensure customers' feedback has been logged in CRMS, customers' feedback is always considered, customers' requests responded to and that customers' enquiries are handled in a timely manner and treated with empathy.

Measure 3.2.1

Ability to respond to customers

This measure deals with the number of customer queries, complaints and correspondence responded to in a timely, professional and responsive manner.

Process

The Contractor will report on a monthly basis (to be assessed at the end of the reporting period) the customer interactions in CRMS that were due within the reporting period, the number of callback surveys completed showing that customer interactions were satisfactorily dealt with, together with the Contractor's previous performance reports.

Page **79** of **314** Version **3.0** August **2018**

Data Required

Information taken from CRMS.

Measur				
Measure	Action	Scoring Methodology	Example	Total
Ability to respond to Customers	Number of customer complaints responded to in a timely, professional and responsive manner	If the number of customer complaints in CRMS assigned to the Contractor are responded to within 2 days x 1 (eg 2 complaints), LESS the number of customer complaints in CRMS assigned to the Contractor not responded to within 2 days x 5 (eg 1 complaint)	2x1-1x5=- 3	If ≥ 0 , 1 point, if <0 , 0 points. Therefore -3 = 0 point
Ability to respond to Customers	Number of customer queries, and correspondence responded to in a timely, professional and responsive manner	If the number of customer interactions in CRMS assigned to the Contractor are responded to within 10 days x 1 (eg 50 interactions), LESS the number of customer interactions in CRM assigned to the Contractor not responded to within 10 days x 5 (eg 5 interactions)	50x1- (5x5)=25	If ≥ 0 , 1 point, if <0 , 0 points. Therefore 25 = 1 point
Ability to respond to Customers	Number of customer queries, complaints and correspondence responded to in a timely, professional and responsive manner	If the number of customer interactions in CRMS assigned to the Contractor are resolved x 1 (eg 15 resolutions), LESS the number of customer interactions in CRMS assigned to the Contractor unresolved x 10 (eg 2 unresolved)	15×1- (2×10)=-5	If ≥ 0 , then 1point, if <0 then 0 Therefore -5 = 0 points

Measure	Action	Scoring Methodology	Example	Total
Ability to respond to Customers	Callback surveys completed for a sample of closed customer interactions?	Yes = 1 No = 0		
	This measure ≥ 3 for at least the last 4 months?	Yes = 1 $No = 0$		

Combination of the above 5 measures will be calculated to give an overall KPI score for each reporting period.

	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Level 4
Measure Score	Overall measures score < 2	Overall measures score is > 2	Overall measures score is ≥ 4	Overall measures score is ≥ 5
Score	<mark>-0.5</mark>	1	2	3

KPI 3.2 Customer Responsiveness & Empathy Score

The above measure will be used to give an overall KPI score for each reporting period.

Poor	MCOS	Best Practice	Outstanding
Overall measures score is < 0	Overall measures score is 1	Overall measures score is	Overall measures score is

KRA 4 SUSTAINABILITY

KPI 4.1 Environment

OBJECTIVE

Environmental sustainability will be measured through the impact of our works, our ability to meet our commitments and the actions we take to improve how we work. The environmental triangle is a combination of several of the elements measured to give an overall score. It has both positive and negative elements combined. The aggregated triangle formula represents the environmental score. Within the overall score is the opportunity to recognise positive performance as represented in the triangle and an incentive to minimise negative performance.

Calc	Event	Score	Enf <mark>orcem</mark> ent
-20	#	-20x#	Action
-10	#+#	-10x (#+#)	Non-Compliance
+20	#	(20x#)	Environmental Initiatives adopted or actioned
+1	#	1x#	Environmental Training, Workshops & Presentations
+0.5	#	0.5x#	Environmental Hazards or Opportunities that are Actioned

Measures 4.1.1

Enforcement Action

The number of enforcement orders (s314) and abatement notices (s322) from the Resource Management Act 1991.

Process

The number of enforcement orders and abatement notices will be captured monthly by the contractor in Regulator reports. The total number reported each 4-month period.

Impact

20 points per enforcement order and/or abatement notice

Data Required

The number of orders and notices.

Measure 4.1.2

Regulatory Non Compliance

The number of regulatory monitoring non-compliances (excludes regulators minor non-compliances).

Process

Copies of regulators monitoring reports will be provided monthly and will be scored on a 4 month period for the total number reported.

Impact

- 10 points per non-compliance within regulator's monitoring reports.

Data Required

Number of non-compliances.

Measure 4.1.3

CS-VUE Non Compliance

The number of non-compliances in CS-VUE.

Process

A snap shot of the compliance table from CS-VUE for the contract area will be provided aligned with the 4 monthly reporting.

Impact

- 10 points per CS-VUE non-compliance.

Data Required

The number of non-compliances.

Measure 4.1.4

Environmental Initiatives that are adopted or actioned

Initiatives that meet the Principal's environmental plan objectives, and are over and above meeting legal compliance.

Process

A summary of the initiative template is to be prepared. Initiatives are to be assessed and agreed at a 4-monthly regional gathering of environmental managers and the

Principal. Final decision will rest with the Principal's Environmental Urban Design Team representative.

Impact

+ 20 points per initiatives that are assessed and agreed.

Data Required

Number of initiatives

Measure 4.1.5

Environmental Training, Workshops and Presentations

The number of formal environmental related training workshops and presentations held. This does not include toolbox or tailgate activities.

Process

The Contractor will provide the number of annual FTE's together with the number of training courses undertaken and attended by contracting staff (including sub contractors).

Impact

+1 point per FTE per course attended.

Data Required

The number of courses and attending FTEs.

Measure 4.1.6

Environmental hazards or opportunities that are actioned

Number of environmental hazards and/or opportunities reported on a 4 monthly basis.

Process

Recorded in the environmental hazards and opportunities register, together with the number of annual FTE's and the name of the FTE who reported the opportunity or hazard and the type of opportunity or hazard reported.

Impact

+ 0.5 points per near miss reported and multiplied by the number of different FTE's reporting hazards or opportunities.

Data Required

Number of near misses and names of submitter.

Score

Measure	Calculation
Enforcement Action	# x (20)
Regulatory Non Compliance	# x (10)
CS VUE Non- Compliance	#x(10)
Environmental Initiatives	#x20
Training Workshops and Presentations	#FTE x # training courses x 1
Hazards or Opportunities	# of different FTEs x # near misses reported x 0.5
Overall Environmental Triangle Score	Sum of above



	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Level 4
Measure Score	Overall environmental triangle score <0	Overall environmental triangle score $0 \le 10$	Overall environmental triangle score ≤ 10 to ≤ 20	Overall environmental triangle score ≥ to 20
Score	- 0.5	1	2	3

Measure 4.1.7

Environmental and Social Management Plan

Process

The requirements of the Environmental and Social Management Plan are covered in Section 4.4 of the Maintenance Specification.

Data Required

- Non-compliances discovered
- Number of repeat non-compliances
- Number of open non-compliances
- Actions taken to close non-compliances

Measure Score

	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Level 4
Description	 Activities not audited against plan or Activities audited against plan Non-compliances recorded No action taken to close non-compliances or take corrective action 	 Activities audited against plan. Non-compliances recorded Repeat non-compliances recorded All non-compliances closed with corrective actions taken 	 Activities audited against plan ≤5 non-compliances recorded 0 repeat non-compliances 	 Activities audited against plan ≤2 non-compliances recorded 0 repeat non-compliances
Measurement	□ Non- compliance >0 □ Repeat non- compliance >0 □ Open non- compliance >0	□ Non- compliance >0 □ Repeat non- compliance >0 □ Open non- compliance =0	□ Non- compliance ≤5 □ Repeat non- compliance =0 □ No changes to plan required	□ Non- compliance <2 □ Repeat non- compliance =0 □ No changes to plan required
Score	<mark>-0.5</mark>	1	2	3

KPI 4.1 Environment Score

Combination of the above 2 measures being (4.1.1 to 4.1.6) and 4.1.7 will be calculated to give an overall KPI score for each reporting period.

Poor	MCOS	Best Practice	Outstanding
Overall measures score is < 0	Overall measures score is ≥ 2	Overall measures score is ≥ 4	Overall measures score is ≥ 6

KPI 4.2 SUSTAINABLE MARKET

Measure 4.2.1

Healthy Market Pledges

Page 86 of 314 Version 3.0 August 2018

Process

The Principal and Contractor will agree a schedule of tender pledges made in their submission. The Contractor must deliver on all tender pledges they have made. The Contractor will demonstrate that promises made during tendering add value and are delivered.

Data Required

The Contractor will provide an updated schedule for the completion of all services delivered within the Network Outcomes Contract in their monthly and quarterly reports. The contract manager will confirm the delivery.

Measure Score

	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Level 4
Description	Healthy Market Pledges not delivered	Healthy Market Pledges delivered	Contractor delivers over and above their healthy market pledge and value for money opportunities are identified	Contractor delivers over and above their healthy market pledge and value for money opportunities are identified and implemented
Measurement	□ Not delivered	□ Delivered	□ Delivered□ Identified ≥ 4value for moneyopportunities	 □ Delivered □ Identified ≥ 4 value for money opportunities □ 3 implemented
Score	<mark>-0.5</mark>	i	2	3

KPI 4.2 Sustainable Market Score

The above measure will be used to give an overall KPI score for each reporting period.

Poor	MCOS	Best Practice	Outstanding
Overall measures score is < 0	Overall measures score is 1	Overall measures score is 2	Overall measures score is

KRA 5 ASSURANCE AND VALUE

KPI 5.1 Quality

Measure 5.1.1

Quality Management Plan

Purpose

- The requirements of the Quality Management Plan are covered in Section 4.2 of the Maintenance Specification
- The Quality Management Plan measures the value, effectiveness, review and improvement of the Quality Management Plan process
- Any quality issues are acknowledged, logged into an issues register as part of the Plan, a response put in place, change in process are made to the Quality Management Plan.
- The Quality Management Plan will be used to control activities, report all tasks finished, confirm high quality information and cover the entire scope and activity of work completed by the Contractor.
- Data Quality is included in the Quality Management Plan

Data Required

- Non-compliances discovered
- Number of repeat non-compliances
- Number of open non-compliances
- Actions taken to close non-compliances

Measure Scores

Description	Level 1 - Activities not audited against plan or - Activities audited against plan - Non-compliances recorded - No action taken to close non-compliances or take	Level 2 - Activities audited against plan Non-compliances recorded - Repeat non-compliances recorded - All non-compliances closed with corrective	Level 3 - Activities audited against plan - ≤5 non-compliances recorded - 0 repeat non-compliances	Level 4 - Activities audited against plan - ≤2 non- compliances recorded - 0 repeat non- compliances
Measurement	corrective action □ Non- compliance >0 □ Repeat non- compliance >0	actions taken □ Non- compliance >0 □ Repeat non- compliance >0	□ Non- compliance ≤5 □ Repeat non- compliance =0	Non- compliance ≤2Repeat non- compliance =0

	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Level 4
	□ Open non- compliance >0	□ Open non- compliance =0	□ No changes to plan required	□ No changes to plan required
Score	-0.5	1	2	3

KPI 5.1 Quality Score

The above measure will be used to give an overall KPI score for each reporting period.

Poor	MCOS	Best Practice	Outstanding
Overall measures score is < 0	Overall measures score is 1	Overall measures score is 2	Overall measures score is

KPI 5.2: Value for Money

Measure 5.2.1

Maintenance Management Plan

Process

- The requirements of the Maintenance Management Plan are covered in Section 4.8 of the Maintenance Specification
- The Maintenance Management Plan measures the value, effectiveness, review and improvement of the Maintenance Management Plan process
- The Contractor's maintenance strategy for all asset classes across the network is documented, reviewed and updated in the Maintenance Management Plan.

Data Required

- Non-compliances discovered
- Number of repeat non-compliances
- Number of open non-compliances
- Actions taken to close non-compliances

Measure Score

	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Level 4
Description	 Activities not audited against plan or 	 Activities audited against plan. Non-compliances recorded 	 Activities audited against plan ≤5 non-compliances 	 Activities audited against plan ≤2 non-compliances

Page **89** of **314**

Version 3.0 August 2018

	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Level 4
	 Activities audited against plan Non-compliances recorded No action taken to close non-compliances or take corrective action 	 Repeat non- compliances recorded All non- compliances closed with corrective actions taken 	recorded - 0 repeat non- compliances	recorded - 0 repeat non- compliances
Measurement	□ Non- compliance >0	□ Non- compliance >0	□ Non- compliance ≤5	□ Non- compliance <2
	☐ Repeat non- compliance >0	☐ Repeat non- compliance >0	☐ Repeat non- compliance =0	☐ Repeat non- compliance =0
	☐ Open non- compliance >0	☐ Open non- compliance =0	No changes to plan required	□ No changes to plan required
Score	<mark>-0.5</mark>	1	2	3

KPI 5.2: Value for Money Score

The above measure will be used to give an overall KPI score for each reporting period.

Poor	MCOS	Best Practice	Outstanding
Overall measures score is < 0	Overall measures score is 1	Overall measures score is	Overall measures score is

KPI 5.3: Innovation

Objective

The Contractor demonstrates innovation to encourage value for money.

Measure 5.3.1

Innovation

Number of value for money innovation submissions resulting in demonstrable mutual benefits.

Process

Innovations and the projected improvements are identified in reporting period.

 All innovations, from whatever source, will be documented in an Innovation Register, maintained by the Contractor and submitted by the Contract Manager.

- Innovation encourages value for money and results in demonstrable mutual benefits. This KPI is intended to encourage an on-going attitude that activities can be done better.
- Innovation is defined as a feature of a system, operation or built work that gives better performance at the same cost or same performance at less cost.

Data Required

Ideas submitted to Contract Manager

Measure Score

	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Level 4
Description	No new common practices have been introduced.	New common practices have been introduced.	New common practices have been introduced and 2 new proprietary practices.	New common practices have been introduced and >2 other contracts are using propriety practices.
Measurement	New common practices introduced =0	□ New common practices introduced ≥1	 New common practices introduced ≥1 New proprietary practices introduced ≥ 2 	 New common practices introduced ≥1 New proprietary practices introduced ≥ 2 Other contracts using proprietary practice > 2
Score	<mark>-0.5</mark>	1	2	<mark>3</mark>

KPI 5.3: Innovation Score

The above measure will be used to give an overall KPI score for each reporting period.

Poor	MCOS	Best Practice	Outstanding
Overall measures score is < 0	Overall measures score is 1	Overall measures score is 2	Overall measures score is

KRA 6 NETWORK PERFORMANCE

KPI 6.1 Service Delivery

Objective

- Ensure the physical indicators of service quality have been provided
- Demonstrate that promises made during tendering add value and are delivered
- Schedule works to minimise disruption and give customers timely and accurate information so that can make informed choices

Measure 6.1.1

Overall OPM Score

Process

Analysis of the monthly OPM performance evaluation, refer to Section 2.3.4 Maintenance Specification, Table 2.3.2 OPM Monthly Evaluation Weightings.

Data Required

Outputs from Operational Performance Measures reporting.

	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Level 4
Description	2 or more financial penalties or 1 100% penalty in the 4 month period.	1 financial penalty in the 4 month period.	No financial penalty in the 4 month period.	No financial penalty for last 12 months and no non compliances within key OPMs and Safety related OPMs
Measurement	Financial penalty > 2 OR 100% Financial penalty > 1	Financial penalty = 1	Financial penalty = 0	 Financial penalty (12 Months) = 0 No non-compliances within key OPMs No non-compliances within safety OPMs
Score	-0.5	1	2	3

Measure 6.1.2

Compliance with the contractor's monthly programme of work Process

The Contractor will put forward their annual programme of work and report their actual achievements against forecast. The requirement to provide the work plan.

Data Required

The contractor to supply programme of work as part of monthly report.

Measure Score

	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Level 4
Description	Contractor completes <90% of work planned in the 4-month period with no acceptable mitigating circumstances.	Contractor completes >90% of work planned in the 4-month period (or provides acceptable mitigating circumstances for work not complete).	Contractor completes >90% of work planned in the last 2 KRA periods (or provides acceptable mitigating circumstances for work not complete).	Contractor completes >90% of work planned in the last 3 KRA without good reason (or provides acceptable mitigating circumstances for work not complete).
Measurement	<u><</u> 90‰	≥ 90% (1 KRA Period)	≥ 90% (2 KRA Periods)	≥90% (3 KRA Periods)
Score	-0.5	1	2	3

Measure 6.1.3

Network Performance tender pledges are delivered

Process

The Principal and Contractor will agree a schedule of tender pledges made in their submission. The Contractor must deliver on all tender pledges they have made. The Contractor will demonstrate that promises made during tendering add value and are delivered.

Data Required

The Contractor will provide an updated schedule for the completion of all services delivered within the Network Outcomes Contract in their monthly and quarterly reports. The contract manager will confirm the delivery.

Measure Score

	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Level 4
Description	Tender Pledge is not delivered	Tender Pledge is delivered	Contractor delivers over and above their tender pledge and value for money opportunities are identified	Contractor delivers over and above their tender pledge and value for money opportunities are identified and implemented
Measurement	□ Not delivered	□ Delivered	□ Delivered□ Identified ≥ 4value for moneyopportunities	 □ Delivered □ Identified ≥ 4 value for money opportunities □ 3 implemented
Score	-0.5	1	2	3

KPI 6.1 Service Delivery Score

Combination of the above 3 measures will be calculated to give an overall KPI score for each reporting period.

Poor	MCOS	Best Practice	Outstanding
Overall measures score is < 3	Overall measures score is ≥ 3	Overall measures score is ≥ 6	Overall measures score is ≥ 8

KPI 6.2 NETWORK AVABILITY

Objective

- Ensure the physical indicators of service quality have been provided
- Demonstrate that promises made during tendering add value and are delivered
- Schedule works to minimise disruption and give customers timely and accurate information so that can make informed choices

Measure 6.2.1

Maximum number of occurrences per month in planned events where actual disruption is greater than predicted

Process

The Contractor will report the planned events for the month. The Contractor will perform a self-audit every reporting period to assess actual disruptions compared to plan. The Principal may also audit results to validate results of the self-audit.

Data Required

Audit results of disruption events and plans.

Measure Score

	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Level 4
Description	>20% of audits show actual disruption is greater than predicted	20% of audits show actual disruption is greater than predicted	≤5% of audits show actual disruption is greater than predicted	≤1% of audits show actual disruption is greater than predicted
Measurement	☐ Audited ☐ >20% of audits show actual disruption greater than predicted	☐ Audited ☐ <20% of audits show actual disruption is greater than predicted	☐ Audited☐ < 5% of audits show actual disruption is greater than predicted	☐ Audited☐ ≤1% of audits show actual disruption is greater than predicted
Score	-0.5	1	2	3

Measure 6.2.2

Emergency Procedures Preparedness Plan

The Emergency Procedures and Preparedness Plan defines the roles, practices and procedures in preparation for and during an incident response event.

Process

The Contractor must prove compliance with the Plan, update and show learnings. The Plan is covered in section 4.7 of Maintenance Specification. The Contractor is responsible for ensuring all components of the plan are identified, reviewed and implemented. The Contractor will undertake proactive action to ensure response will be as expected. Consultation with stakeholders will be undertaken to assess the effectiveness of emergency procedures and preparedness.

Data Required

- Non-compliances discovered
- Number of repeat non-compliances
- Number of open non-compliances
- Actions taken to close non-compliances

Measure Score

	Level 1 - Activities not audited against plan or - Activities audited against plan or - Activities audited against plan - Non-compliances recorded - Repeat non-compliances recorded - All non-compliances or take corrective action Non-compliance > 0 Repeat non-compliance > 0 Repeat non-compliance > 0		Level 3	Level 4			
Description	audited against plan or - Activities audited against plan - Non-compliances recorded - No action taken to close non- compliances or take	against plan. - Non-compliances recorded - Repeat non- compliances recorded - All non- compliances closed with corrective	- Activities audited against plan - ≤5 non- compliances recorded - 0 repeat non- compliances	 Activities audited against plan ≤2 non-compliances recorded 0 repeat non-compliances 			
Measurement	compliance >0 ☐ Repeat non-	compliance >0 ☐ Repeat non-	 □ Non- compliance ≤5 □ Repeat non- compliance =0 □ No changes to plan required 	 Non- compliance ≤2 Repeat non- compliance =0 No changes to plan required 			
Score	<mark>-0.5</mark>	1	2	3			

Measure 6.2.3

Actions taken to reduce adverse impacts on traffic flow, or to mitigate the impacts of abnormal traffic flow

Process

The Contractor will look to minimise abnormal traffic flow by engaging with the community and stakeholders. The Contractor will identify events that may have adverse impacts on traffic flow and look for opportunities to mitigate these. Event plans and network management activities will be actioned to improve the impact of traffic flow compared to similar events.

Data Required

Proof of engagement, opportunities identified, proof of implementation.

Measure Score

ivicas	ure score			
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Level 4
Description	No engagement to identify events that have adverse impacts on traffic flow	Engagement to identify events that have adverse impacts on traffic flow	Opportunities to mitigate the impact of abnormal traffic flow are identified	Opportunities to mitigate the impact of abnormal traffic flow are implemented
Measurement	□ No engagement	☐ Engagement ☐ Events identified	 Engagement Events identified Opportunities for mitigation of abnormal traffic flows identified 	 Engagement Events identified Opportunities for mitigation of abnormal traffic flows implemented No record of abnormal traffic flow during planned events
Score	<mark>-0.5</mark>	1	2	3

KPI 6.2 Network Availability Score

Combination of the above 3 measures will be calculated to give an overall KPI score for each reporting period.

Poor	MCOS	Best Practice	Outstanding
Overall measures score < 3	Overall measures score is ≥ 3	Overall measures score is ≥ 6	Overall measures score is ≥ 8

KRA 7 HEALTH OF THE RELATIONSHIP

KPI 7.1 Relationship

Objective

The Principal intends to establish a working relationship with the contractor that fosters open and honest dialogue and feedback, including greater involvement of Subcontractors and recognition of their value.

Measure 7.1.1

Demonstration of contract measured in the relationship survey

The Contract Management Board shall monitor the health of the relationship between all participating parties (and Sub-contractors) within the context of this contract and its collaboration opportunities. This will be carried out by a formal review of the results of a six-monthly Network Outcomes Contract Relationship Survey, undertaken by the Principal.

Process

TBD

Impact

TBD

Data Required

Outputs from survey

Measure 7.1.2

Integrity and compliance of KRA system

The Principal's audits of the KRA system demonstrate integrity and compliance.

Process

The Principal will undertake an audit of the KRA system annually. The KRA system will continue to be fit for purpose. Any problems identified with the system are resolved in a timely manner and opportunities for improvement are identified and implemented.

Data Required

Audit of KRA system to confirm that it is fit for purpose and logically correct.

Measure Score

	Unsatisfactory	Satisfactory
Demonstration of contract measured in the relationship survey	Survey completed by Principal	Survey completed by Principal
	Survey completed by Contractor	Survey completed by Contractor
	Unsatisfactory Result by one or both of the participants	Satisfactory Result for both of the participants
Validation of the sustainable market	Survey completed by Sub-contractor	Survey completed by Sub-contractor
	Unsatisfactory Result	Satisfactory Result
Integrity and compliance of KRA system	Audit not undertaken	Audit undertaken
	Problems identified not resolved within 20 working days	Problems identified resolved within 20 working days
		Opportunities for improvement identified and implemented

KPI 7.1 Relationship Score

Poor	MCOS	Best Practice	Outstanding
Overall measures score < 2	Overall measures score is ≥ 2	Overall measures score is ≥ 4	Overall measures score is ≥ 5

2.1.13 Scoring

There are seven KRAs that will be reported on: however, only six KRAs will be used in the assessment for tenure or financial reward. The seventh KRA, culture (health of the relationship), is used as an enabler to assess how well the parties to the contract are interacting and working together.

Each KRA is broken down into one or more KPIs, which are specifically assigned to one KRA only; the KPIs are used to determine a KRA score.

Each KRA is made up of one or more KPI's that demonstrate the Contractor's level of performance achievement for that specific KPI. The measures will be evaluated against agreed condition criteria such as the Contractor's own records, network data, asset condition measures, customer responses or stakeholder survey results. The Contractor must develop a mechanism for recording and reporting their achievement of each stated measure that can withstand Principal or independent scrutiny Each KPI will be one of the following:

- Individual KPI Measure that has a clear quantitative range to categorise the performance level.
- A qualitative KPI Measure that has been clearly described, with behaviours and quantifiable actions that are supported by the provision of back-up information that meets the defined criteria for standards of performance.
- Aggregation of a number of measures that then add up to a clear quantitative range to categorise the performance level.

Once a KPI performance level has been derived, it is assigned a normalised score as detailed in Table 2.1.3.

Each individual KPI can have a different weight assigned in relation to other KPIs within a specific KRA, depending on its importance or focus.

A KRA score is derived from the individual KPI normalised score multiplied by its weighting, then added together with any other KPI normalised scores (and corresponding weightings) for that KRA and then the sum of all the KPIs is averaged.

The assigned performance level for a KRA will be based on where the resulting KRA score falls within the score range stated in the Measure Scoring Table 2.1.3. Once a KRA performance level has been identified, it will then be assigned the normalised score.

Reporting to the CB should detail the KRA performance level, the KRA normalised score and corresponding KPI normalised scores. These will be reported on every four months.

Once a year, an annual overall performance KRA score for the contract is to be developed. The outcome of the overall performance KRA score will confirm what level of entitlement and reward the Contractor has earned for the year, as stated in the Measure Scoring Table 2.1.3. Note the Contractor can earn both additional tenure and financial reward; however, the additional tenure is limited to a maximum term as set out in the Conditions of Contract.

Page **100** of **314**Version **3.0** August 201

Each individual KRA can have a different weight assigned in relation to other KRAs depending on its importance or focus.

The annual overall performance KRA score is derived from all the KRA results for the year.

Each annual individual KRA score is firstly derived from the average of that KRA's normalised score as reported on every four months for the year (that is the average of 3 normalised scores for the year). Once an annual individual KRA score has been derived, it is then categorised according to the score range in Table 2.1.3, and assigned a performance level and the corresponding normalised score.

The annual overall performance KRA score is derived from the annual individual KRA normalised score multiplied by its weighting, then added together with the other KRA normalised scores (and weightings); finally the sum of all the KRAs are averaged.

The derived annual overall performance KRA score is then categorised according to the score range in Table 2.1.3 and assigned a performance level. It is this final performance level which will confirm the level of entitlement and reward the Contractor has earned.

An example of a KRA calculation score is represented below.

TABLE 2.1.3: MEASURE SCORING TABLE									
SCORE RANGE	NORMALISED SCORE	PERFORMANCE LEVEL	ОИТСОМЕ						
≥ 3	<mark>3.6</mark>	Outstanding	100% of KRA Financial Reward plus Tenure						
2 < and < 3	2.6	Best Practice	50% of KRA Financial Reward plus Tenure						
1.45 < and ≤ 2	i	Minimum Condition of Satisfaction	Additional Tenure						
≤ 1.45	o	<mark>Poor</mark>	Loss of Tenure						

The Principal and Contractor may provide additional information in their four monthly CB performance report on extenuating circumstances which may have affected the Contractor's ability to achieve a higher performance level. Additional information in no way allows the performance level to be changed.

TABLE 2.1.4: PERFORMANC	TABLE 2.1.4: PERFORMANCE LEVELS AND DESCRIPTIONS							
Level of Performance	Description of Performance							
Poor	Significant performance failures and serious gaps in service delivery							
Minimum condition of satisfaction	An adequate standard of performance with improvement required							
Best practice	Results reflecting consistent performance achievement underpinned by constructive behaviours that enhance the relationship and deliver innovative solutions for both parties							
Outstanding	The Contractor is exceeding the Principal's expectation of performance and has consistently delivered results at a level not previously achieved.							



2.1.14 Example Calculation of KRA Score

There are 6 Key Result Areas (KRAs). Each KRA is evaluated on a four-monthly period. The KRAs' performance levels are averaged over the year. The annual overall performance level determines the contract's outcome, for example additional tenure and financial reward.

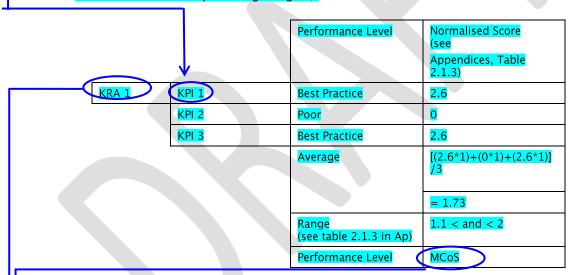
KPI

Each Key Performance Indicator (KPI) can have more than one measure. In this example, all measures have equal weighting.



KRA

Each KRA can have more than one KPI. The KRA performance level is dependent on the relevant KPIs' performance levels. In this example, KRA 1 has three relevant KPIs (KPI 1, KPI 2 and KPI 3). The KPI performance level has been pre-determined for this example, also all KPIs have equal weighting (1).



The annual performance score for KRA 1 is derived from the three assessments for the year (i.e. every four months).

		Month	1 – 4	Month	5 – 8	Month 9 – 12					
1		Performance Level	Normalised Score	Performance Level	Normalised Score	Performance Level	Normalised Score				
	KRA 1	MCoS	1	Best Practice	2.6	Outstanding	3.6				

Annual Average Score (1+2.6+3.6) / 3

2.40

Page **103** of **314**

Version 3.0 August 2018

Annual overall performance score

The annual overall performance score, derived from all the annualised KRA scores determines the outcome for the year. In this example, all KRAs have equal weighting (1).

	Annual Average Score	Range (see table 2.1.3 in Ap)	Annual Average	Normalised Score
KRA 1	2.40	2 < and < 3	Best Practice	2.6
KRA 2	1.15	1.25 < and < 2	MCoS	0
KRA 3	1.73	1.25 < and < 2	MCoS	1
KRA 4	3.10	<u>≥ 3</u>	Outstanding	3.6
KRA 5	2.40	2 < and < 3	Best Practice	2.6
KRA 6				

Average Performance score	(2.6 + 0 + 1 + 3.6 + 2.6) /5				
(all KRAs)	= 1.96				
Range (see Appendices, Table 2.1.3)	1.25 < and < 2				
Annual Overall Performance Level	MCOS				

Annual overall	Additional Tenure
outcome	

2.2 OPM SAMPLE SIZES AND AUDIT FREQUENCIES

OPM SAMP	OPM SAMPLE SIZES AND AUDIT FREQUENCIES																	
							Reporting Interval											
OPM TYPE	OPM GROUP	ОРМ	NAME	ROAD CLASS	AUDIT SIZE	FREQUENCY	加	Aliciist	SEPTEMBER	OCTORER	NOVEMBER	DECEMBER	TANITADY	VOVIDADI	MARCH	APRIL	MAX	II IN
Management	3.8.1	1	Key Reporting	ALL	100%	Monthly	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark	\overline{A}	\checkmark	$ \sqrt{} $	\checkmark	\overline{A}		
Management	5.2.1	2	Annual Plan	ALL	100%	Annually				\checkmark								
Management	5.2.2	3	RAPT Review Alignment	ALL	100%	Annually									✓			
Management	5.3.1	4	Incident Response Management	NSHVH , NSH	100%	Monthly	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	☑	✓	✓	✓	✓	
Management	5.3.1	5	Incident Response Management	RSH, RCH, RDH	100%	Monthly	✓	☑	☑	✓	✓	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑
Management	5.3.1	6	Incident Response Management	ALL	100%	Monthly	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
Management	5.3.2	7	TMP Approvals	ALL	100%	Monthly	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark	$\overline{\Lambda}$	\checkmark	\checkmark
Management	5.3.3	8	TMP Audits Completed	ALL	100%	Monthly	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	☑	✓	☑
Management	5.3.3	9	TMP Audits Dangerous	ALL	100%	Monthly	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	☑	✓	✓	✓	✓	
Management	5.3.4	10	CAR processing	ALL	100%	Monthly	✓	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark
Management	5.3.5	11	Consented Activity Monitoring	ALL	100%	Monthly	✓	☑	✓	☑	☑	☑	☑	✓	☑	☑	☑	☑

OPM SAMPLE SIZES AND AUDIT FREQUENCIES																			
								Reporting Interval											
OPM TYPE	OPM GROUP	ОРМ	NAME	ROAD	AUDIT 51ZE	FREQUENCY	*	Alicust	SEPTEMBER	OCTORER	NOVEMBER	DECEMBER	MANITADY	CEPDIIADV	MARCH	VPPII	MAX	III	
Management	5.3.6	12	Consent Infringement	ALL	100%	Monthly	✓	☑	✓	☑	\checkmark	✓	✓	✓	✓	☑	✓		
Management	5.3.7	13	Geological Threat Monitoring	ALL	100%	Monthly	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	☑	✓	✓	✓	✓	\checkmark	
Management	5.5.1	14	SCRIM Investigation Report	ALL	100%	Annually										☑			
Management	5.5.1	15	SCRIM Site Work Completed Report	ALL	100%	Annually												\checkmark	
Management	5.6.1	16	Financial Management – July Forecast	ALL	100%	Annually												☑	
Management	5.6.1	17	Financial Management – Feb Forecast	ALL	100%	Annually												☑	
Construction Quality	6.1.1	18	All Delineation / Service Cover Reinstatement	NSHVH	10% completed works	Monthly	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	
Construction Quality	6.1.1	19	All Delineation / Service Cover Reinstatement	NSH, RSH, RCH, RDH	10% completed works	Monthly	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	
Asset Condition	6.1.2	20	Surface Bumps	NSHVH , NSH	10%	Monthly	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	☑	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		

OPM SAMPLE SIZES AND AUDIT FREQUENCIES																			
								Reporting Interval											
OPM TYPE	OPM GROUP	ОРМ	NAME	ROAD	AUDIT SIZE	FREQUENCY	*	Alichst	SEPTEMBER	OCTORER	NOVEMBER	DECEMBER	IAMIIADY	CEPDIIABV	MARCH	VPRII	MAX	I I	
Asset Condition	6.1.2	21	Surface Bumps	RSH,R CH	10%	Monthly	✓	✓	☑	✓	✓	✓	☑	✓	✓	☑	✓	☑	
Asset Condition	6.1.2	22	Surface Bumps	RDH	10%	Monthly	✓	✓	☑	✓	✓	☑	✓	✓	✓	☑	☑	☑	
Asset Condition	6.1.2	23	Surface Bumps	ALL	10%	Monthly	✓	✓	☑	✓	✓	☑	✓	✓	✓	☑	☑	☑	
Asset Condition	6.1.3	24	Potholes	NSHVH M/E	10%	Monthly	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	☑	✓	☑	
Asset Condition	6.1.3	25	Potholes	NSHVH	10%	Monthly	✓	✓	✓	✓	☑	☑	☑	✓	✓	☑	☑	✓	
Asset Condition	6.1.3	26	Potholes	NSH,R SH	10%	Monthly	✓	✓	✓	✓	☑	☑	☑	✓	✓	☑	☑	✓	
Asset Condition	6.1.3	27	Potholes	RCH, RDH	10%	Monthly	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	☑	✓	✓	
Asset Condition	6.1.4	28	Deformations, Heaves, Shoves	ALL	10%	Monthly	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	☑	✓	✓	
Asset Condition	6.1.4	29	Ponding	ALL	10%	Monthly	✓	✓	☑	✓	☑	☑	☑	✓	✓	☑	☑	☑	
Asset Condition	6.1.5	30	Rutting	NSHVH , NSH	100%	Bi- Annually				✓						☑			
Asset Condition	6.1.5	31	Rutting	RSH	100%	Bi- Annually				✓						☑			
Asset Condition	6.1.5	32	Rutting	RCH, RDH	100%	Bi- Annually				✓						☑			

OPM SAMP	LE SIZ	ES AI	ND AUDIT FREC	QUENCI	ES													
										Re	por	ting	Int	erv	al			
ОРМ ТҮРЕ	OPM GROUP	OPM	NAME	ROAD	AUDIT 512E	FREQUENCY	\ \\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\	AHGHST	SEPTEMBER	OCTORER	NOVEMBER	DECEMBER	IAMITADY	CEPDIIADV	MARCH	APRIL	MAX	
Asset Condition	6.1.6	33	Flushing	ALL	100%	Bi- Annually				✓						☑		
Asset Condition	6.1.7	34	Edge Break into EL	ALL	10%	Bi- Monthly	✓		✓		✓		✓		✓		✓	
Asset Condition	6.1.7	35	Continuous 200mm Edge break	NSHVH ; NSH,R SH	10%	Bi– Monthly	☑		☑		☑		Ø		☑		☑	
Asset Condition	6.1.7	36	Continuous 200mm Edge break	RCH, RDH	10%	Bi- Monthly	✓		✓		☑		☑		✓		☑	
Asset Condition	6.1.8	37	Less than 500m low shoulder	ALL	10%	Bi- Monthly	✓		✓		✓		✓		✓		\checkmark	
Asset Condition	6.1.8	38	Less than 100m low shoulder	ALL	10%	Bi- Monthly	✓		✓		✓		✓		✓		✓	
Asset Condition	6.1.8	39	100mm low shoulder	ALL	10%	Bi- Monthly	✓		☑		✓		✓		✓		✓	
Construction Quality	6.1.9	40	General Maintenance. Rework Occurrence	NSHVH M/E	10%	Bi- Monthly		☑		☑		☑		☑		Ø		✓
Construction Quality	6.1.9	41	General Maintenance. Rework Occurrence	NSHVH , NSH, RSH, RCH, RDH	10%	Bi- Monthly		☑		☑		☑		☑		☑		☑

OPM SAME	LE SIZ	ES AI	ND AUDIT FREC	UENCI	ES													
										Re	epor	ting	j Int	erv	al			
OPM TYPE	OPM GROUP	МАО	NAME	ROAD CLASS	AUDIT SIZE	FREQUENCY	*	AllClist	SEPTEMBER	OCTOBED	NOVEMBER	DECEMBED	IANIIADV	CEPDIIABV	MARCH	HOOV	WAY.	IVI IVI
Construction Quality	6.1.10	42	Rehab Rework	ALL	100% Rehabs	Annually											✓	
Construction Quality	6.1.11	43	Surface Shape	ALL	100% Rehabs	Annually											✓	
Construction Quality	6.1.12	44	AC Rework Occurrence	ALL	100% AC	Annually											✓	
Construction Quality	6.1.13	45	AC Surface Shape	ALL	100% AC	Annually											✓	
Asset Condition	6.2.1	46	Debris - Non- vulnerable sumps, etc.	ALL	100%	Annually												☑
Asset Condition	6.2.2	47	Debris - Non- vulnerable culverts	ALL	100%	Annually												☑
Asset Condition	6.2.2	48	Ponding – Non- vulnerable culverts	ALL	100%	Annually												☑
Asset Condition	6.2.2	49	Subsoil flushing	ALL	100%	Annually												\checkmark
Asset Condition	6.2.3	50	3 defects per 100m	ALL	10%	Monthly		✓	✓	✓	✓	☑	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
Asset Condition	6.2.3	51	5% asset length 50% blocked	ALL	10%	Monthly	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	☑	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

OPM SAME	PLE SIZ	ES AN	ND AUDIT FREC	QUENCI	ES													
										Re	por	ting	⊢ Int	erv	al			
OPM TYPE	OPM GROUP	ОРМ	NAME	ROAD	AUDIT 512E	FREQUENCY	★ TM1	Aliciist	SEPTEMBER	OCTORER	NOVEMBER	DECEMBER	IAMITADY	CEPDIIADV	MARCH	АРВІІ	MAX	L N I
Asset Condition	6.2.4	52	1 defect per section	ALL	10%	Monthly	✓	$ \sqrt{} $	✓	✓	✓	$ \sqrt{} $	✓	✓	✓	☑	✓	✓
Asset Condition	6.2.4	53	>50% blockage	NSHVH , NSH	10%	Monthly	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Asset Condition	6.2.4	54	>50% blockage	RSH, RCH, RDH	10%	Monthly	✓	☑	☑	✓	✓	☑	✓	✓	☑	✓	☑	✓
Asset Condition	6.2.5	55	No outlet flow	ALL	100%	Bi– Monthly	✓		✓		✓		✓		✓		\checkmark	
Asset Condition	6.2.5	56	Blocked channel, water on road	ALL	100%	Bi- Monthly	✓		✓		✓		✓		✓		✓	
Asset Condition	6.2.5	57	>50% blockage	ALL	100%	Bi- Monthly	✓		✓		✓		✓		✓		✓	
Asset Condition	6.3.1	58	Structure – Graffiti	ALL	100%	Annually			✓									
Asset Condition	6.3.1	59	Structure – Drainage	ALL	100%	Annually			✓									
Asset Condition	6.3.1	60	Joint debris	ALL	100%	Annually			✓									
Asset Condition	6.3.1	61	>20% waterway obstruction	ALL	100%	Annually			✓									
Asset Condition	6.3.2	62	Barrier Integrity	ALL	100%	Annually	✓											

OPM SAMP	LE SIZ	ES AI	ND AUDIT FREC	QUENCI	ES													
										Re	or	ting	Into	erva	. 			
OPM TYPE	OPM GROUP	ОРМ	NAME	ROAD	AUDIT SIZE	FREQUENCY	<u></u>	Alicust	SEPTEMBER	OCTORER	NOVEMBER	DECEMBER	VANIIAAL	CEPDIIADV	MARCH	APRII	MAX	III
Asset Condition	6.3.2	63	Handrail integrity	ALL	100%	Annually	✓											
Asset Condition	6.3.3	64	Structurally damaged barrier	NSHVH	100%	Bi- Monthly		✓		✓		✓		✓		✓		✓
Asset Condition	6.3.3	65	Structurally damaged barrier	NSH,R SH	100%	Bi- Monthly		✓		✓		✓		✓		✓		✓
Asset Condition	6.3.3	66	Structurally damaged barrier	RCH, RDH	100%	Bi- Monthly		✓		✓		✓		✓		✓		✓
Asset Condition	6.3.3	67	Structurally damaged handrail	ALL	100%	Bi- Monthly		✓		✓		✓		✓		✓		✓
Management	6.4.1	68	Ice / Snow / CMA Decision Records	ALL	100%	Monthly	✓	✓	✓	✓						✓	✓	✓
Management	6.4.2	69	lce/Snow - 30 minutes mobilisation	ALL	100%	Monthly	✓	☑	✓	☑						✓	✓	☑
Management	6.4.2	70	Inappropriate / Insufficient Plant	ALL	100%	Monthly	✓	✓	✓	✓						✓	✓	✓
Management	6.4.3	71	Inappropriate decisions	ALL	100%	Monthly	✓	✓	✓	✓						✓	✓	✓
Management	6.4.3	72	CMA Consent compliance	ALL	100%	Monthly	✓	✓	✓	✓						✓	✓	✓

OPM SAMP	LE SIZI	ES AI	ND AUDIT FREC	QUENCI	ES													
										Rep	ort	ting	Inte	rv a	H			
ОРМ ТҮРЕ	OPM GROUP	МЧО	NAME	ROAD	AUDIT SIZE	FREQUENCY	*	Alichst	SEPTEMBER	OCTORER	NOVEMBER	DECEMBER	IAMITADY	CEPDIIABV	MARCH	APRII	MAX	IIII
Management	6.4.4	73	Snow Clearing Response – Services Requirements compliance	ALL	100%	Monthly	☑	☑	Ø	☑						☑	Ø	☑
Management	6.4.5	74	Event Reporting	ALL	100%	Monthly	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark						✓		
Asset Condition	6.4.6	75	Type 1	ALL	10%	Bi- Monthly		✓		✓		✓	Ę	✓		✓		✓
Asset Condition	6.4.6	76	Type 2	ALL	10%	Bi- Monthly		✓		\checkmark		✓	Ę	<u>√</u>		✓		
Asset Condition	6.4.6	77	Type 3B	NSHVH , NSH	10%	Bi- Monthly		☑		✓		✓	Ę	√		✓		✓
Asset Condition	6.4.6	78	Type 3B	RSH	10%	Bi- Monthly		☑		☑		✓	Ę	√		✓		☑
Asset Condition	6.4.6	79	Type 3B	RCH	10%	Bi- Monthly		☑		☑		✓	Ę	√		✓		☑
Asset Condition	6.4.6	80	Type 3B	RDH	10%	Bi- Monthly		☑		☑		✓	Ę	√		✓		☑
Asset Condition	6.4.6	81	Type 5	ALL	10%	Bi- Monthly		☑		☑		✓	Ę	✓		✓		☑
Asset Condition	6.4.6	82	Type 7	NSHVH ; NSH,R SH	10%	Bi- Monthly		✓		✓		✓	Ę	V		☑		☑

OPM SAME	LE SIZ	ES AI	ND AUDIT FREC	QUENCI	ES													
										Re	:po ı	ting	, Int	erv	al			
OPM TYPE	OPM GROUP	МАО	NAME	ROAD	AUDIT 512E	FREQUENCY	*#	AliClist	SEPTEMBER	OCTOBED	NOVEMBED	DECEMBER	TANITADY	CEPDIIABV	MARCH	APRIL	MAX	II IVIL
Asset Condition	6.4.6	83	Type 7	RCH, RDH	10%	Bi- Monthly		☑		✓		✓		✓		☑		☑
Asset Condition	6.4.6	83	Type 8	ALL	10%	Bi- Monthly		☑		✓		✓		✓		☑		☑
Asset Condition	6.4.6	84	Self-sown trees	ALL	10%	Bi- Monthly		✓		✓		✓		✓		☑		☑
Asset Condition	6.4.6	85	Dead limbs	ALL	10%	Bi- Monthly		✓		✓		✓		✓		☑		☑
Asset Condition	6.4.7	86	Type 3A	NSHVH , NSH	10%	Bi- Monthly		☑		☑		✓		✓		☑		☑
Asset Condition	6.4.7	87	Type 3A	RSH	10%	Bi- Monthly		☑		☑		✓		✓		☑		☑
Asset Condition	6.4.7	88	Type 3A	RCH	10%	Bi- Monthly		☑		☑		☑		✓		✓		☑
Asset Condition	6.4.7	89	Type 3A	RDH	10%	Bi- Monthly		☑		☑		✓		✓		☑		☑
Asset Condition	6.4.7	90	Type 4A	All	10%	Bi– Monthly		☑		✓		☑		✓		☑		☑
Management	6.4.8	91	Type 6 – Abatement notice	ALL	100%	Monthly	✓	☑	☑	✓	✓	☑	✓	✓	✓	☑	✓	☑
Asset Condition	6.4.9	92	Litter	NSHVH M/E	10%	Monthly	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	☑	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

OPM SAME	PLE SIZI	ES AI	ND AUDIT FREC	QUENCI	ES													
										Re	:por	ting	, Int	erv	al			
OPM TYPE	OPM GROUP	МЧО	NAME	ROAD	AUDIT SIZE	FREQUENCY	*	ISIIDIIV	SEPTEMBER	OCTORER	NOVEMBER	DECEMBER	IAMIIADV	CEPDIIADV	MARCH	APPII	MAX	IIII
Asset Condition	6.4.9	93	Litter	NSHVH , NSH, RSH, RCH, RDH	10%	Monthly	☑	Ø	☑	Ø	Ø	Ø	Ø	☑	☑	Ø	☑	☑
Asset Condition	6.4.10	94	>500 grams detritus	NSHVH M/E	10%	Monthly	\checkmark	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	\checkmark
Asset Condition	6.4.10	95	>500 grams detritus	NSHVH , NSH	10%	Monthly	✓	☑	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Asset Condition	6.4.10	96	>500 grams detritus	RSH, RCH, RDH	10%	Monthly	☑	☑	☑	✓	✓	✓	☑	✓	☑	✓	☑	☑
Asset Condition	6.4.11	97	Rest Area/Facility pothole	NSHVH ; NSH,R SH	100%	Bi- Annually						Ø						\square
Asset Condition	6.4.11	98	Rest Area/Facility pothole	RCH, RDH	100%	Bi- Annually						✓						\checkmark
Asset Condition	6.4.11	99	Facility maintenance plan compliance	ALL	100%	Bi- Annually						✓						☑
Asset Condition	6.4.12	100	Equipment damaged	ALL	10%	Monthly	\checkmark	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	\checkmark
Asset Condition	6.4.12	101	Overflowing rubbish bins	ALL	10%	Monthly	☑	☑	☑	☑	✓	✓	☑	✓	✓	☑	✓	☑

OPM SAMI	PLE SIZI	ES AI	ND AUDIT FREC	QUENCI	ES													
										Re	:por	ting	j Int	erv	al			
OPM TYPE	OPM GROUP	ОРМ	NAME	ROAD	AUDIT SIZE	FREQUENCY	*	Aliciist	SEPTEMBER	OCTORER	NOVEMBER	DECEMBER	VALIMAL	CEPDIIADV	MARCH	APPIL	MAX	
Asset Condition	6.4.12	102	Visible litter in area	ALL	10%	Monthly	✓	✓	✓	\checkmark	✓	✓	☑	✓	✓	☑	✓	✓
Asset Condition	6.4.13	103	Urban Graffiti in view of road user / pedestrian	NSHVH , NSH	100%	Bi- Monthly	✓		☑		☑		✓		☑		☑	
Asset Condition	6.4.13	104	Urban Graffiti in view of road user/pedestrian	RSH, RCH, RDH	100%	Bi- Monthly	✓		☑		☑		✓		☑		☑	
Asset Condition	6.5.1	105	Missing Regulatory	ALL	10%	Monthly	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	☑	✓	✓	\checkmark	☑	✓	✓
Asset Condition	6.5.1	106	Missing Non- Regulatory	NSHVH	10%	Monthly	✓	☑	✓	✓	✓	☑	☑	✓	✓	☑	☑	☑
Asset Condition	6.5.1	107	Missing Non- Regulatory	NSH,R SH	10%	Monthly	✓	☑	✓	✓	✓	☑	☑	✓	✓	☑	☑	☑
Asset Condition	6.5.1	108	Missing Non- Regulatory	RCH	10%	Monthly	✓	☑	✓	✓	✓	☑	☑	✓	✓	☑	☑	☑
Asset Condition	6.5.1	109	Missing Non- Regulatory	RDH	10%	Monthly	✓	☑	✓	✓	✓	☑	☑	✓	✓	☑	☑	✓
Asset Condition	6.5.1	110	Graffiti visible from 50m	ALL	10%	Monthly	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	\checkmark	☑	✓	✓
Asset Condition – Night	6.5.2	111	Night Time signs visibility	ALL	100%	Bi- Annually				☑						☑		

OPM-SAMF	LE SIZ	ES Al	ND AUDIT FREC	UENCI	ES													
										Re	port	ing	Inte	erva	H			
OPM TYPE	OPM GROUP	ОРМ	NAME	ROAD	AUDIT SIZE	FREQUENCY	\101	AHGHST	SEPTEMBER	OCTORER	NOVEMBER	DECEMBER	IANIIADV	CEPDIIADV	MARCH	APRIL	MAX	
Asset Condition	6.5.3	112	Re-torque of 1/3rd Frangible base assets	ALL	100%	Annually							✓					
Asset Condition – Night	6.5.4	113	160m visibility	ALL	100%	Bi- Annually				✓						✓		
Asset Condition – Night	6.5.4	114	Consecutive missing	ALL	100%	Bi- Annually				☑						☑		
Asset Condition – Night	6.5.5	115	EMP visibility	ALL	100%	Bi- Annually				☑						☑		
Asset Condition – Night	6.5.5	116	EMP visibility 2 consecutive	ALL	100%	Bi- Annually				☑						✓		
Asset Condition	6.5.6	117	Culvert Marker missing	ALL	10%	Bi- Monthly	\checkmark		✓		✓		✓		✓		☑	
Asset Condition	6.5.7	118	LRMS - missing delineation	ALL	100%	Annually			✓									
Asset Condition	6.5.7	119	Missing kilometre post	ALL	100%	Annually			✓									
Asset Condition	6.5.7	120	2 or more missing kilometre post	ALL	100%	Annually			☑									
Construction Quality	6.5.8	121	NZTA P/22 Faults	ALL	100%	Bi- Annually					✓						☑	

OPM SAME	PLE SIZI	ES Al	ND AUDIT FREC	UENCI	ES													
										Re	por	ting	, Int	erv	al			
OPM TYPE	OPM GROUP	ОРМ	NAME	ROAD	AUDIT SIZE	FREQUENCY	*	Alichst	SEPTEMBER	OCTORER	NOVEMBER	DECEMBER	IANIIADV	CEPDIIABV	MARCH	APRIL	MAX	IIIII
Construction Quality	6.5.8	122	Fault correction response time	ALL	100%	Bi- Annually		✓						✓				
Asset Condition – Night	6.5.9	123	Lights	NSHVH , NSH	100%	Qtrly	✓			✓			☑			✓		
Asset Condition – Night	6.5.9	124	Lights	RSH, RCH, RDH	100%	Qtrly	✓			✓			☑			☑		
Asset Condition – Night	6.5.9	125	Lights	ALL	100%	Qtrly	✓			☑			☑			☑		
Asset Condition	6.5.10	126	Re-torque of 1/3rd Slip base assets	ALL	100%	Annually							☑					
Management	6.6.1	127	Incident Response within 1 hour	NSHVH ; NSH,R SH	100%	Monthly	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑
Management	6.6.1	128	Incident Response within 2 hours	RCH, RDH	100%	Monthly	✓	☑	✓	☑	✓	☑	☑	✓	✓	☑	☑	✓
Asset Condition – Unsealed	7.3.1	129	Corrugations > 25mm	RDH	10%	Monthly	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	✓	☑	☑	☑
Asset Condition – Unsealed	7.3.1	130	Corrugations > 50mm	RDH	10%	Monthly	✓	✓	☑	✓	☑	✓	✓	✓	☑	✓	☑	☑

OPM SAMI	PLE SIZ	ES AI	ND AUDIT FREC	UENCI	ES													
										Re	por	ting	j Int	erv	al			
OPM TYPE	OPM GROUP	МФО	NAME	ROAD	AUDIT SIZE	FREQUENCY	 	AliCust	SEPTEMBER	OCTORER	NOVEMBER	DECEMBER	VANIIADV	CEPDIIABV	MARCH	APRIL	MAX	II.
Asset Condition – Unsealed	7.3.1	131	Loose aggregate >50mm deep	RDH	10%	Monthly	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	✓	☑	☑	☑	☑
Asset Condition – Unsealed	7.3.1	132	Loose aggregate >100mm deep	RDH	10%	Monthly	☑	☑	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	☑	✓	✓	☑
Asset Condition – Unsealed	7.3.1	133	Bald spot >10m²	RDH	10%	Monthly	☑	✓	☑	✓	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑
Asset Condition – Unsealed	7.3.1	134	Bald spot >50m²	RDH	10%	Monthly	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑
Asset Condition – Unsealed	7.3.2	135	Potholes > 250mm diameter, 50mm deep	RDH	10%	Monthly	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑
Asset Condition – Unsealed	7.3.2	136	Pothole > 400mm deep	RDH	10%	Monthly	☑	✓	☑	✓	✓	☑	✓	✓	☑	☑	☑	☑
Asset Condition – Unsealed	7.3.3	137	Heave or shove >50mm	RDH	10%	Monthly	☑	✓	☑	✓	✓	☑	✓	✓	☑	☑	☑	☑
Asset Condition – Unsealed	7.3.3	138	Heave or shove >100mm	RDH	10%	Monthly	☑	✓	☑	✓	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑

OPM SAME	LE SIZ	ES AI	ND AUDIT FREQ	UENCI	ES													
										Re	por	ting	j In t	erv	al			
OPM TYPE	OPM GROUP	ФРМ	NAME	ROAD	AUDIT 512E	FREQUENCY	<u>*</u>	AliClist	SEPTEMBER	OCTORER	NOVEMBER	DECEMBER	VANIMAI	CEPDIIABV	MARCH	APRIL	MAX	II INIE
Asset Condition – Unsealed	7.3.4	139	Continuous shallow channel <300mm deep	RDH	10%	Monthly	✓	☑	☑	☑	✓	☑	✓	✓	✓	✓	☑	☑
Asset Condition – Unsealed	7.3.4	140	Very shallow channels <100mm deep	RDH	10%	Monthly	☑	☑	☑	✓	✓	☑	✓	✓	✓	☑	☑	☑
Asset Condition – Unsealed	7.3.4	141	Water ponding	RDH	10%	Monthly	☑	☑	☑	✓	✓	☑	✓	✓	✓	☑	☑	☑
Asset Condition – Unsealed	7.3.5	142	Defect within 1st year of treatment	RDH	100% Renewals	Monthly	☑	☑	☑	✓	✓	☑	✓	✓	✓	☑	☑	☑
					MONTHL	Y TOTALS	82	88	84	100	71	83	75	81	75	100	82	93

OPM SAMPLE		S AND AUDIT F	REQUENCIE														
ОРМ ТҮРЕ	O P M	NAME	ROAD CLASS	AU DI T	FREQU ENCY		Ь	~		RVAL		X	ARY	.	_	_	ш
				SI ZE		>	AIIG	SEPTEMBE		NOVEN	Ë	=	FFRRIIAR	MARCH	APRII	MAY	IUNE
Safety	1	Key Reporting	All Roads	100%	Monthly	✓	\checkmark	\checkmark	✓	\overline{A}	\overline{A}	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	\checkmark	✓	\overline{A}	✓	\square

OPM SAMPLE		S AND AUDIT F	REQUENCIE														
ОРМ ТҮРЕ	0	NAME	ROAD	AU	FREQU	REF	ORT	ING I	NTE	RVAL	•						
	P M		CLASS	DI T SI ZE	ENCY	>======================================	Alighst	SEPTEMBER	OCTORFR	NOVEMBER	DECEMBER	IANIIARY	FFRIIARY	MARCH	APRII	MAY	IONE
Safety	2	Skid Resistance Management	All Roads	100%	Annually												☑
Customer Facing	3		All Roads	100%	Monthly	\checkmark			\square				✓	☑		\checkmark	
Customer Facing	4	TMP Approvals and Audits	All Roads	100%	Monthly	✓	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	\square	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	☑	☑	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$
Customer Facing	5	aria / ladits	All Roads	100%	Monthly	✓	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$		\square	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$			$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	\overline{A}	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$
Customer Facing	6	CAR processing	All Roads	100%	Monthly	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	\overline{A}	\overline{A}	\overline{A}	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	\overline{A}	✓	\overline{A}	✓	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	\overline{A}	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$
Asset Condition	7	Geological Threats	All Roads	100%	Monthly	\checkmark	\checkmark	\overline{A}	\square	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	\checkmark	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	✓	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	\overline{A}	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$
Customer Facing	8		NatHV(M&E)	10%	Monthly	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	\overline{A}	\overline{A}	\overline{A}	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	\overline{A}	✓	\overline{A}	✓	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	\overline{A}	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$
Customer Facing	9	Surface Bumps (Sealed Roads)	All Roads (except NatHV(M&E))	10%	Monthly	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑
Customer Facing	10		AccLV	10%	Monthly	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	\square	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	\overline{A}	✓	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	\overline{A}	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$
Customer Facing	11		NatHV(M&E)	10%	Monthly	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	\overline{A}	\overline{A}	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	\overline{A}	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$
Customer Facing	12		NatHV, Nat	10%	Monthly	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	\overline{A}	\overline{A}	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	\overline{A}	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$
Customer Facing	13	Potholes (Sealed	Reg, Art	10%	Monthly	\overline{A}	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	✓	\square	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	\square	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	\square	✓	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	\overline{A}
Customer Facing	14	Roads)	PCol, SCol, Acc, AccLV	10%	Monthly	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑
Safety	15		All Roads	10%	Monthly	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	\checkmark	\overline{A}	\overline{A}	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	\checkmark	\overline{A}	✓	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$
Asset Condition	16	Deformations,	NatHV(M&E)	10%	Monthly	✓	✓	✓	☑	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$
Asset Condition	17	Heaves, Shoves	NatHV, Nat	10%	Monthly	✓	✓	✓	☑	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Asset Condition	18	(Sealed Roads)	Reg, Art	10%	Monthly	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	\checkmark	\checkmark	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark	

OPM TYPE	О	NAME	ROAD	AU	FREQU	REP	ORT	ING I	NTE	RVAL	-						
	P M		CLASS	DI T SI ZE	ENCY	\ 10I	AHGHST	SEPTEMBER	OCTORFR	NOVEMBER	DECEMBER	YANIINAI	FFRHARY	MARCH	APRII	MAY	IONE
Asset Condition	19		PCol, SCol, Acc, AccLV	10%	Monthly	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑
Safety	20		All Roads	10%	Monthly	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Asset Condition	21	Flushing (Sealed Roads)	All Roads	10%	Monthly	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	✓	☑	☑	☑	☑	✓
Asset Condition	22		NatHV(M&E), NatHV, Nat, Reg	10%	2 Monthly	☑		☑		☑		☑		☑		☑	
Asset Condition	23	Edge Break (Sealed Roads)	Art, PCol, SCol	10%	2 Monthly	☑		☑		☑		☑		☑		☑	
Asset Condition	24		Acc, AccLV	10%	2 Monthly	✓				\checkmark		✓		✓			
Safety	25		All Roads	10%	2 Monthly	✓		✓		✓		✓		✓		✓	
Asset Condition	26	Shoulder	All Roads	10%	2 Monthly	✓		$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$		\overline{A}		✓		✓		\overline{A}	
Asset Condition	27	Maintenance	All Roads	10%	2 Monthly	✓		$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$		$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$		✓		✓		\overline{A}	
Asset Condition	28	(Sealed Roads)	All Roads	10%	2 Monthly	✓		✓		$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$		✓		✓		\overline{A}	
Customer Facing	29	Repair Quality	All Roads	10%	2 Monthly	✓				\checkmark		✓		\checkmark		\overline{A}	
Customer Facing	30	(Sealed Roads)	All Roads	10%	2 Monthly	\checkmark		$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$		\checkmark		\checkmark		\overline{A}		\overline{A}	
Customer Facing	31		NatHV(M&E)	10%	Monthly	✓	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	\overline{A}	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	✓		✓	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	\overline{A}	\overline{A}
Customer Facing	32	Reinstatement of Sites after any Completed Works	All Roads (except NatHV(M&E))	10%	Monthly	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑
Customer Facing	33		All Roads	10%	Monthly			\square	\square	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	\square	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	\square	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	\square		$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$

OPM SAMPLE		S AND AUDIT F	REQUENCIE														
ОРМ ТҮРЕ	О	NAME	ROAD	AU	FREQU	REF	PORT	ING	INTE	RVAL	-						
	P M		CLASS	DI T SI ZE	ENCY	>==	AHGHST	SEPTEMBER	OCTORED	NOVEMBER	DECEMBER	VANIMAL	FFRIIARY	MARCH	APRII	MAY	IUNE
Customer Facing	34	Pavement Rehabilitation Rework	All Roads	100%	Annually											☑	
Customer Facing	35	Pavement Rehabilitation	All Roads (Chip)	100%	Annually											✓	
Safety	36	Post-Construction Surface Shape Restoration	All Roads (AC)	100%	Annually											☑	
Asset Condition	37	Pre-reseal Repairs (Sealed Roads)	All Roads	100%	Annually											✓	
Customer Facing	38	AC Surfacing	All Roads	100%	Annually											\overline{A}	
Customer Facing	39	Rework	All Roads	100%	Annually											$ \sqrt{} $	
Asset Condition	40	Non-vulnerable Sumps, Manholes, Catchpits and Outflow Control Devices	All Roads	100%	Annually												
Asset Condition	41	Non-vulnerable	All Roads	100%	Annually												\square
Asset Condition	42	Culverts, Subsoil, Horizontal Drains	All Roads	100%	Annually												$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$
Asset Condition	43	and Outflow Control Devices	All Roads	100%	Annually												\square
Asset Condition	44	Surface Water	NatHV(M&E)	10%	Monthly	☑		✓		✓	\overline{A}	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	☑	\checkmark	\overline{A}	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	\square
Asset Condition	45	Channels	NatHV, Nat, Reg, Art	10%	Monthly	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	☑	☑	✓	✓	✓	✓

OPM SAMPLE		ES AND AUDIT F	REQUENCIE														
ОРМ ТҮРЕ	o	NAME	ROAD	AU	FREQU	REP	ORT	ING I	INTE	RVAI	-						
	P M		CLASS	DI T SI ZE	ENCY	X In	AUGUST	SEPTEMBER	OCTORER	NOVEMBER	DECEMBER	IANIIARY	FFREIIARY	MARCH	HAGV	MAY	IUNE
Asset Condition	46		PCol, SCol, Acc, AccLV	10%	Monthly	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑
Asset Condition	47		NatHV(M&E)	10%	Monthly	✓	✓	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	✓	✓	✓	✓	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	✓	✓	✓	✓
Asset Condition	48		NatHV, Nat, Reg, Art, PCol, SCol, Acc, AccLV	10%	Monthly	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑
Customer Facing	49	Reported Lane Flooding	NatHV(M&E)	100%	Monthly	☑	☑	☑	☑	✓	☑	☑	☑	☑	✓	☑	☑
Safety	50	Vulnerable and	All Roads	100%	2 Monthly	✓		$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$		✓		\square		✓		\overline{A}	
Asset Condition	51	High Value Flooding Areas	All Roads	100%	2 Monthly	✓		☑		✓		\square		\checkmark		☑	
Asset Condition	52		NatHV(M&E)	10%	2 Monthly		✓		✓		✓		☑		✓		✓
Asset Condition	53	Bridge and Other Structures Maintenance	NatHV, Nat, Reg, Art, PCol, SCol, Acc, AccLV	10%	2 Monthly		☑		☑		☑		☑		☑		☑
Asset Condition	54		All Roads	10%	2 Monthly		✓		✓		✓		$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$		✓		✓
Safety	55		NatHV(M&E), NatHV	100%	Bi- Monthly		☑		☑		☑		☑		☑		☑
Safety	56	Barrier, End Treatment and Rail Damage	Nat, Reg	100%	Bi- Monthly		☑		☑		☑		☑		☑		☑
Safety	57	Repairs	Art, PCol, SCol, Acc, AccLV	100%	Bi- Monthly		☑		☑		☑		☑		☑		☑

OPM SAMPLE		S AND AUDIT F	REQUENCIE														
ОРМ ТҮРЕ	О	NAME	ROAD	AU	FREQU	REF	ORT	ING I	INTER	RVAL							
	P M		CLASS	DI T SI ZE	ENCY	À III	AUGUST	SEPTEMBER	OCTORER	NOVEMBER	DECFMRFR	IANIIARY	FFRRIIARY	MARCH	ПАРА	MAY	IONE
Safety	58		All Roads	100%	Bi- Monthly		☑		☑		☑		☑		☑		☑
Safety	59	Frost, Ice Gritting	All Roads	100%	Monthly	✓	☑	\square	☑						\square	\square	\square
Safety	60	and Snow Clearance - Mobilise and Establish On Site	All Roads	100%	Monthly	☑	☑	☑	☑						☑	☑	☑
Safety	61	Ice Gritting and CMA – Treatment Decisions and Compliance	All Roads	100%	Monthly	☑	☑	☑	☑						☑	☑	
Customer Facing	62	Snow Clearing – Response	All Roads	100%	Monthly	✓	☑	☑	✓						☑	☑	☑
Customer Facing	63		All Roads	10%	2 Monthly		✓		✓		✓		✓		✓		\square
Customer Facing	64		All Roads	10%	2 Monthly		$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$		✓		✓		$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$		$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$		$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$
Customer Facing	65		NatHV(M&E), NatHV, Nat	10%	2 Monthly		☑		☑		☑		☑		☑		☑
Customer Facing	66		Reg	10%	2 Monthly		$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$		✓		✓		$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$		$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$		$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$
Customer Facing	67	Vegetation Control – General	Art, PCol, SCol, Acc, AccLV	10%	2 Monthly		☑		☑		☑		☑		☑		☑
Customer Facing	68		NatHV(M&E)	10%	2 Monthly		☑		✓		✓				\square		\square
Customer Facing	69		All Roads (except NatHV(M&E))	10%	2 Monthly		☑		☑		☑		✓		☑		☑

OPM SAMPLE		S AND AUDIT F	REQUENCIE														
ОРМ ТҮРЕ	О	NAME	ROAD	AU	FREQU	REF	ORT	ING I	INTE	RVAL	-						
	P M		CLASS	DI T SI ZE	ENCY	X IIII	AUGUST	SEPTEMBER	OCTORER	NOVEMBER	DECEMBER	IANIIARY	FFRUARY	MARCH	APRII	MAY	IUNE
Customer Facing	70		All Roads	10%	2 Monthly		\overline{A}		$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$		\overline{A}		\overline{A}		\overline{A}		$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$
Customer Facing	71		All Roads	10%	2 Monthly		$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$		\checkmark		\overline{A}		\checkmark		\overline{A}		
Asset Condition	72		NatHV(M&E)	10%	2 Monthly		✓		✓				✓		\checkmark		
Asset Condition	73		All Roads (except NatHV(M&E))	10%	2 Monthly		☑		☑		☑		☑		☑		☑
Customer Facing	74		NatHV(M&E)	10%	Monthly	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	\overline{A}	\checkmark	\checkmark	\overline{A}	\checkmark	\checkmark	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	\checkmark	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	\checkmark
Customer Facing	75	Litter Collection	All Roads (except NatHV(M&E))	10%	Monthly	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑
Customer Facing	76	Litter Collection	NatHV(M&E)	10%	Monthly	\checkmark	\checkmark		\checkmark				\overline{A}	\checkmark		$ \sqrt{} $	\overline{A}
Customer Facing	77		All Roads (except NatHV(M&E))	10%	Monthly	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑
Asset Condition	78		NatHV(M&E)	10%	Monthly	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	\overline{A}	✓	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	\overline{A}	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	
Asset Condition	79		NatHV, Nat	10%	Monthly	\checkmark	\checkmark		\checkmark				\overline{A}	\checkmark		$ \sqrt{} $	\overline{A}
Asset Condition	80	Detritus	Reg, Art, PCol, SCol	10%	Monthly	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑
Asset Condition	81		Acc, AccLV	10%	Monthly	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$		$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	\checkmark	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	\overline{A}	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	✓	\checkmark	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	✓	\checkmark
Customer Facing	82	Rest Area, Heavy Commercial Vehicle Facility	NatHV(M&E), NatHV, Nat, Reg	10%	Monthly	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑

OPM SAMPLE		S AND AUDIT F	REQUENCIE														
ОРМ ТҮРЕ	О	NAME	ROAD	AU	FREQU	REF	ORT	ING I	INTE	RVAL	-						
	P M		CLASS	DI T SI ZE	ENCY	> =	AHGHST	SEPTEMBER	OCTORER	NOVEMBER	DECEMBER	IANIIARY	FFRIIARY	MARCH	HAPA	MAY	IONE
Customer Facing	83	and Formed Stopping Area Maintenance	Art, PCol, SCol, Acc, AccLV	10%	Monthly	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	
Customer Facing	84		NatHV(M&E)	10%	Monthly	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	\checkmark	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	✓		$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	\square	\overline{A}		\checkmark	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$
Customer Facing	85		All Roads (except NatHV(M&E))	10%	Monthly	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑
Customer Facing	86		All Roads	10%	Monthly	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	✓	\overline{A}	✓	\overline{A}	\overline{A}	\overline{A}	\overline{A}	\checkmark	✓	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	
Customer Facing	87		NatHV(M&E)	10%	Monthly	✓	✓		✓	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	\square	\overline{A}	\checkmark	\checkmark	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	\square
Customer Facing	88		All Roads (except NatHV(M&E))	10%	Monthly	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑
Customer Facing	89		All Roads	10%	Monthly	✓	✓	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	✓	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	\square	✓	\checkmark	\checkmark	\square	\square
Asset Condition	90		NatHV(M&E)	10%	Monthly	✓	✓		✓	\checkmark	\checkmark	\square	✓	\checkmark	\checkmark	\square	\checkmark
Asset Condition	91	Graffiti Removal	NatHV, Nat, Reg, Art, PCol, SCol, Acc, AccLV	10%	Monthly	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	\(☑	☑	☑	
Safety	92		All Roads	10%	Monthly	☑	✓	\checkmark	\checkmark	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	\checkmark	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$		\checkmark	\checkmark	\square	
Asset Condition	93	Ciana	All Roads	10%	Monthly	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	☑	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Safety	94	Signs	All Roads	10%	Monthly	✓	✓	☑	✓	✓	\square	☑	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Asset Condition	95		All Roads	10%	Monthly	✓	✓	\overline{A}	✓	\overline{A}	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	\square	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	✓	\square	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$
Asset Condition	96	Frangible Signs	All Roads	100%	Annually							\overline{A}					

OPM SAMPLE		S AND AUDIT F	REQUENCIE														
ОРМ ТҮРЕ	О	NAME	ROAD	AU	FREQU	REF	PORT	ING I	INTE	RVAL	-						
	P M		CLASS	DI T SI ZE	ENCY	>	AliCiist	SEPTEMBER	OCTORER	NOVEMBER	DECEMBER	IANIIARY	FFRRIIARY	MARCH	APRII	MAY	IUNE
Customer Facing	97	Raised Pavement	All Roads	100%	6 Monthly				✓						\square		
Safety	98	Markers	All Roads	100%	6 Monthly at night				☑						☑		
Asset Condition	99	Raised Pavement Markers	All Roads	10%	Monthly	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑
Asset Condition	100	Edge Marker Posts	All Roads	10%	Monthly	✓	✓	✓	✓	\overline{A}	✓	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	\overline{A}	✓	\overline{A}	\square	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$
Safety	101	Edge Marker Posts	All Roads	100%	6 Monthly at night				☑						☑		
Asset Condition	102		NatHV(M&E)	10%	2 Monthly	\overline{A}		\checkmark		$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$		$ \sqrt{} $		\checkmark		\overline{A}	
Asset Condition	103	Culvert Marker Posts	All Roads (except NatHV(M&E))	10%	2 Monthly	☑		☑		☑		☑		☑		☑	
Asset Condition	104	Transport Agency P/22 Pavement Marking - Lines, Text, Symbols, etc.	All Roads	100%	Bi- Annually					☑							
Safety	105		All Roads	100%	Quarterly at night	☑			☑			☑			☑		
Asset Condition	106	Carriageway Lighting	NatHV(M&E)	100%	Quarterly at night	☑			☑			☑			☑		
Asset Condition	107		NatHV, Nat	100%	Quarterly at night	☑			☑			☑			☑		

OPM SAMPLE		S AND AUDIT F	REQUENCIE														
ОРМ ТҮРЕ	О	NAME	ROAD	AU	FREQU	REF	ORT	ING I	NTEI	RVAL							
	P M		CLASS	DI T SI ZE	ENCY	>	AUGUST	SEPTEMBER	OCTORFR	NOVEMBER	DECEMBER	IANIIARY	FFRIIARY	MARCH	IIAPA	MAY	IONE
Asset Condition	108		Reg, Art, PCol, SCol, Acc, AccLV	100%	Quarterly at night	☑			☑			☑			☑		
Asset Condition	109		NatHV(M&E)	100%	Quarterly at night	☑			☑			☑			☑		
Asset Condition	110		All Roads (except NatHV(M&E))	100%	Quarterly at night	☑			☑			☑			☑		
Asset Condition	111		NatHV(M&E)	100%	Quarterly at night	☑			☑			✓			✓		
Asset Condition	112	Carriageway Light Slip Bases	All Roads	100%	Annually							☑					
Customer Facing	113		NatHV(M&E)	100%	Monthly	☑	✓	✓	✓	✓	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	✓	✓	✓	✓	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$
Customer Facing	114		NatHV, Nat, Reg, Art	100%	Monthly	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	✓	✓	✓	☑	✓	✓	✓
Customer Facing	115	Incident Response	PCol, SCol, Acc, AccLV	100%	Monthly	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	✓	☑	✓
Customer Facing	116	Management	NatHV(M&E)	100%	Monthly	✓	\overline{A}	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	✓	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	\overline{A}	\overline{A}	✓	✓	✓		
Customer Facing	117		All Roads (Not NatHV(M&E))	100%	Monthly	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑		✓	☑	☑		
Customer Facing	118		All Roads	100%	Monthly	\checkmark	\checkmark	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	\overline{A}	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	\overline{A}	\checkmark	\overline{A}	✓	✓	

OPM SAMPLE		S AND AUDIT F	REQUENCIE														
ОРМ ТҮРЕ	О	NAME	ROAD	AU	FREQU	REF	PORT	ING I	INTE	RVAL	-						
	P M		CLASS	DI T SI ZE	ENCY	>======================================	AHGHST	SEPTEMBER	OCTORER	NOVEMBER	DECEMBER	IANIIARY	FFRRIIARY	MARCH	APRII	MAY	IONE
Safety	119		Favoured Motorcycle Routes	100%	Monthly	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑
Safety	120	Sealed Route Surface Bumps	Shoulders on Designated Cycle Routes and all Cycle Lanes	100%	Monthly	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑		☑	☑		☑
Safety	121		Cycle Paths	100%	Monthly	✓	✓	✓	✓	\square	✓	✓	\overline{A}	✓	✓	✓	✓
Safety	122		High Risk and Favoured Motorcycle Routes	100%	Monthly	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑
Safety	123	Sealed Route Potholes	Shoulders on Designated Cycle Routes and all Cycle Lanes	100%	Monthly	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑		☑
Safety	124		Footpaths	100%	Monthly	✓	✓	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	\checkmark	✓	\overline{A}	✓	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	\overline{A}	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$
Safety	125		Cycle Paths	100%	Monthly	☑	✓	☑	\square	\square	✓	✓	\overline{A}	✓	\square		\checkmark
Safety	126	Sealed Route Deformations, Heaves and Shoves	High Risk and Favoured Motorcycle Routes	100%	Monthly	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑

ОРМ ТҮРЕ	0	NAME	ROAD	AU	FREQU	REF	ORT	ING I	NTE	RVAL	-						
	P M		CLASS	DI T SI ZE	ENCY	>======================================	AHGHST	SEPTEMBER	OCTORER	NOVEMBER	DECEMBER	IANIIARY	FFRIIARY	MARCH	APRII	MAY	IONE
Safety	127		Shoulders on Designated Cycle Routes and all Cycle Lanes	100%	Monthly	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑		☑	☑	☑	☑	☑
Safety	128		Footpaths	100%	Monthly	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	✓	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	\overline{A}	\overline{A}	\overline{A}	\checkmark	\checkmark	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$
Safety	129		Cycle Paths	100%	Monthly	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$		$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$		\overline{A}	\overline{A}	✓	\checkmark	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$
Safety	130		High Risk and Favoured Motorcycle Routes	100%	Monthly	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑
Safety	131	Sealed Route Edge Breaks	Shoulders on Designated Cycle Routes and all Cycle Lanes	100%	Monthly	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑			☑		☑	☑	☑
Safety	132		Cycle Paths	100%	Monthly		✓	✓	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	✓	\overline{A}	\overline{A}	✓	✓	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$
Customer Facing	133		Cycle Lanes	100%	Monthly	✓	✓	✓	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	✓	✓	\overline{A}	✓	✓	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	✓	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$
Customer Facing	134	Sealed Route Shoulder Maintenance	Shoulders on Designated Cycle Routes	100%	Monthly	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑
Customer Facing	135		Cycle Paths	100%	Monthly	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Customer Facing	136	Unsealed Route Surface Bumps	Cycle Paths	100%	Monthly	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	✓	☑
Customer Facing	137		Footpaths	100%	Monthly	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	✓	✓	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	✓	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	✓	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	✓		$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$

OPM SAMPLE SIZES AND AUDIT FREQUENCIES																	
ОРМ ТҮРЕ	0	NAME	ROAD	AU	FREQU	REPORTING INT			INTE	RVAL	-						
	P M		CLASS	DI T SI ZE	ENCY	<u> </u>	AUGUST	SEPTEMBER	OCTORER	NOVEMBER	DECEMBER	IANIIARY	FFRUARY	MARCH	NPRII	MAY	IONE
Customer Facing	138	Unsealed Route Potholes	Cycle Paths	100%	Monthly	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑
Customer Facing	139	Unsealed Route Deformations, Heaves and Shoves	Footpaths (unsealed)	100%	Monthly	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	
Customer Facing	140	Route Vegetation Control	All Routes	100%	Monthly	☑	☑	☑	✓	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	✓
Safety	141		High Risk and Favoured Motorcycle Routes	100%	Monthly	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	Ø	☑	☑	☑	
Safety	142	Route Litter and	Shoulders on Designated Cycle Routes and all Cycle Lanes	100%	Monthly	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑		
Customer Facing	143	Detritus Removal	Footpaths (sealed)	100%	Monthly	✓	☑	☑	✓	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	✓	✓
Customer Facing	144		Footpaths (unsealed)	100%	Monthly	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑
Customer Facing	145		Cycle Paths (sealed)	100%	Monthly	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	✓
Customer Facing	146		Cycle Paths (unsealed)	100%	Monthly	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	\square

OPM SAMPLE SIZES AND AUDIT FREQUENCIES																	
ОРМ ТҮРЕ	0	NAME	ROAD	AU	FREQU	REPORTING INTERVA			RVAL	-							
	P M		CLASS	DI T SI ZE	T SI	<u>></u>	AliGHST	SEPTEMBER	OCTORFR	NOVEMBER	DECEMBER	IANIIARY	FFRRIIARY	MARCH	APRII	MAY	IONE
Customer Facing	147		PCol, SCol	10%	Monthly	✓	✓	✓	✓	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	✓	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	✓	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	✓	
Customer Facing	148	Potholes (Unsealed Roads)	Acc	10%	Monthly	\checkmark	✓	\overline{A}	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	\overline{A}	\overline{A}	✓	\overline{A}	\checkmark	\overline{A}	\overline{A}	
Customer Facing	149	(Onscared Roads)	AccLV	10%	Monthly	✓	✓	✓	\overline{A}	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	✓		\checkmark	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	\overline{A}	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$
Customer Facing	150	Corrugations	PCol, SCol, Acc	10%	Monthly	☑	✓	☑	☑	☑	☑	✓	✓	✓	☑	✓	✓
Customer Facing	151	(Unsealed Roads)	AccLV	10%	Monthly	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	\checkmark		\overline{A}	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	\checkmark		\checkmark	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$
Safety	152	Loose Metal (Unsealed Roads)	PCol, SCol, Acc, AccLV	10%	Monthly	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑
Safety	153	Deformations, Heaves and Shoves (Unsealed Roads)	All Roads	10%	Monthly	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑
Asset Condition	154		PCol, SCol	10%	Monthly	\checkmark	\checkmark	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	\square		$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	\checkmark	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	\checkmark		$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$
Asset Condition	155	Drainage (Unsealed Roads)	Acc	10%	Monthly	✓	✓	\square	\overline{A}			✓	\square	\checkmark		$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	\square
Asset Condition	156	(onscared Roads)	AccLV	10%	Monthly	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	✓	✓	\overline{A}	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	\overline{A}	✓	\overline{A}	\overline{A}	\overline{A}	\overline{A}	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$
Customer Facing	157		All Roads	100%	Monthly	✓	✓	✓	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	\overline{A}	✓	\overline{A}	\checkmark	\overline{A}	\overline{A}	
Customer Facing	158	In aid out Door are	(within defined	100%	Monthly	✓	✓	✓	✓	\square	\square	✓	\square	✓	✓	✓	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$
Customer Facing	159	Incident Response	enhanced response area)	100%	Monthly	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	✓	☑
Customer Facing	160	Traffic Congestion Management	All Roads	100%	Monthly	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	☑	✓	☑	☑	☑

OPM SAMPLE SIZES AND AUDIT FREQUENCIES																	
ОРМ ТҮРЕ	0	NAME	ROAD	AU	FREQU	REPORTING INTERVAL											
	P M		CLASS	DI T SI ZE	ENCY	\ 	AHGHST	SEPTEMBER	OCTORER	NOVEMBER	DECEMBER	IANIIARY	FFRHARY	MARCH	APRII	MAY	IONE
Asset Condition	161	Tunnal Clasning	All Roads	100%	Monthly		$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$										
Asset Condition	162	Tunnel Cleaning	All Roads	100%	Monthly	✓	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	\square	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	✓	✓	✓	$\overline{\mathbf{A}}$	$ \sqrt{} $
MONTHLY TOTALS 127 134 120 144 117 130 125 130 116 135 127 130										130							



2.3 VISUAL AUDIT GUIDELINE

<<Include Visual Audit Guideline>>

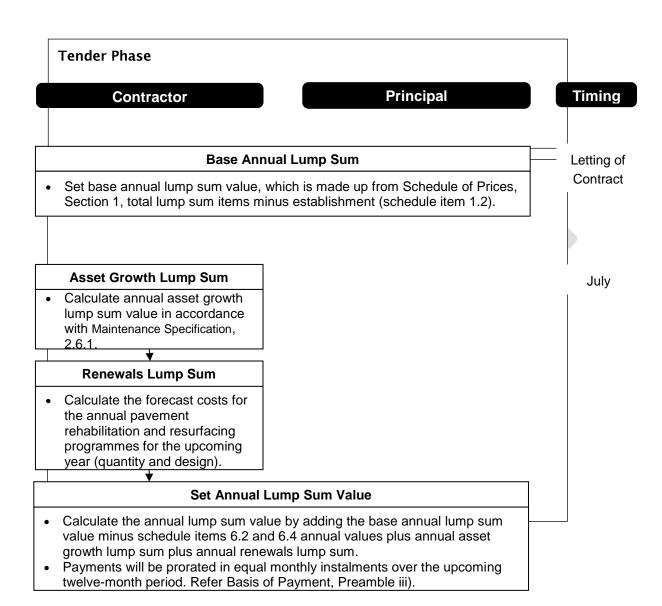


2.4 PROCESS MAPS

The following Process Maps have been developed to assist the Contractor in better understanding the various processes required within this contract.

TABLE 2.4: PROCESS MAPS	
APPLICABLE REFERENCE	DESCRIPTION
Basis of Payment, Preamble	Annual Lump Sum Calculation and End of Year Reconciliation
Maintenance Specification, 1.5	Customer Service
Maintenance Specification, 2.3.3/3.6.1	Defect Intervention Options
Maintenance Specification, 2.4/6.1.2/6.1.3	Renewal Quantity Management Reward
Maintenance Specification, 2.4.4/5.2.5 /6.1.2	Management of Annual 3-yearly NLTP Pavement Rehabilitation Quantity
Maintenance Specification, 2.4.4/5.2.2 /6.1.3	FWP Development
Maintenance Specification, 2.4.4/5.2.4	Annual Renewals Programme Development
Maintenance Specification, 5.8	Road Safety Management
Maintenance Specification, 2.5.4/5.2.5	Management of Annual Resurfacing Quantity
Maintenance Specification, 5.3.1/5.3.2 6.1.2/6.1.3	Annual Renewals Design and Construct

Annual Lum Reconciliati	Sum Calculation and En	d of Year	Process Map
Specification Section	N/A	Clause Reference	Basis of Payment, Preamble



End of Year Reconciliation

Renewals

 Calculate the actual costs for the annual pavement rehabilitation and resurfacing programmes for the year completed (quantity and design).

End of Year Reconciliation Payment

- Difference between actual pavement rehabilitation and resurfacing programme costs and the original July forecast costs determines the reconciliation payment (positive or negative).
- If the difference is a negative then payment will be made to the Principal through a credit note as part of the normal June contract claim.
- If the difference is a positive then payment will be made to the Contractor as part of the normal June contract claim.

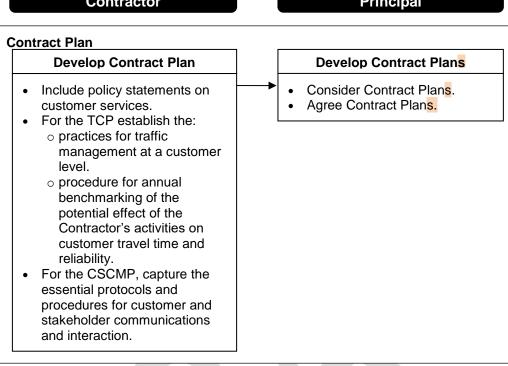
June

nust 201

Start of Contract

Customer Se	ervice		Process Map
Specification Section	2.0 Value Management Proposition	Clause Reference	2.0

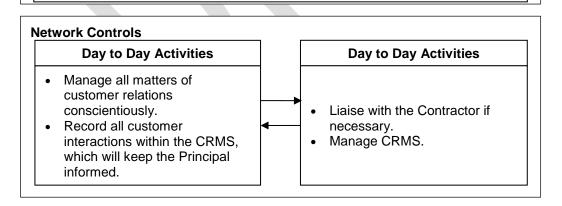
Contractor **Principal Timing**



Network Management

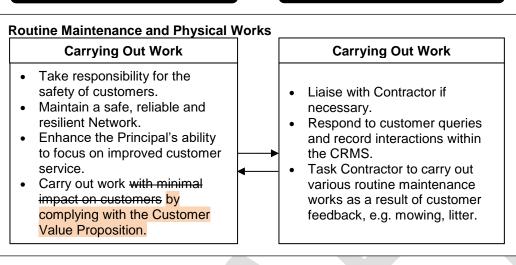
Network Management Activities

- Minimise disruption to road users. Comply with the Customer Value
- Maximise customers' experience of a safe, efficient and enjoyable journey.



Customer Se	ervice		Process Map
Specification Section	2.0 Value Management Proposition	Clause Reference	2.0

Contractor Principal Timing



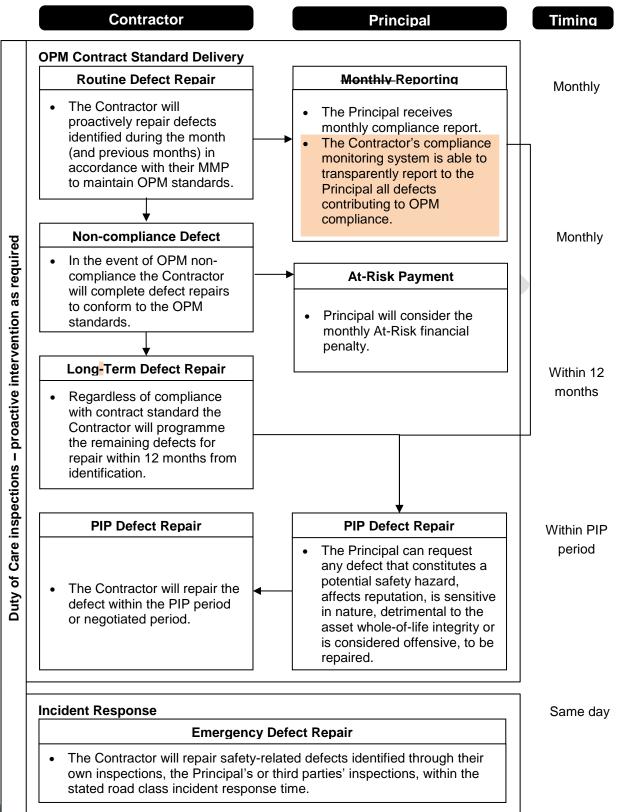
Network Reporting

KRA Reporting

· Evaluate and agree on KRA Score.

Annually



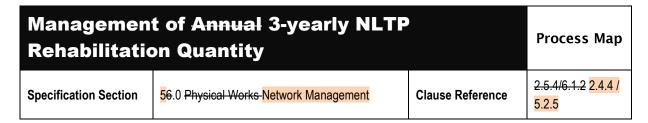




Principal Timing Contractor **Unscheduled Works** Duty of Care inspections - proactive intervention as required **Unscheduled Works Defect Unscheduled Works Defect** As agreed The Principal engages the Contractor to repair defects, The Contractor will repair the defect within the scope and e.g. vibration-related, using response time as agreed. unscheduled works where the works are risk-excluded.

Renewal Qu	antity Management Rewa	rd	Process Map
Specification Section	2.0 Value Management Proposition	Clause Reference	2.4/6.1.2/6.1.3





Contractor Principal

Timing

Tender Phase

Tender

- Develop MMP
 - Annual base renewal profile to meet total expected base renewal preservation quantity.
 - Routine maintenance (lump sum) that corresponds to renewal profiles.
- Provide draft MMP document
- Provide rates for Principal risk maintenance non-routine treatments.

Tender

- Provide Base Renewal
 Preservation Quantities for contract term (in lane km).
- Provide nationally consistent MMP minimum requirement template.

Benchmarking of Annual Base Renewals at Contract Commencement

• Set annual profile for renewals (Rehabilitation Baseline Plan) in lane km.

Letting of Contract

During Tendering

Three Year NLTP Application

Coordinated NLTP Programme Development

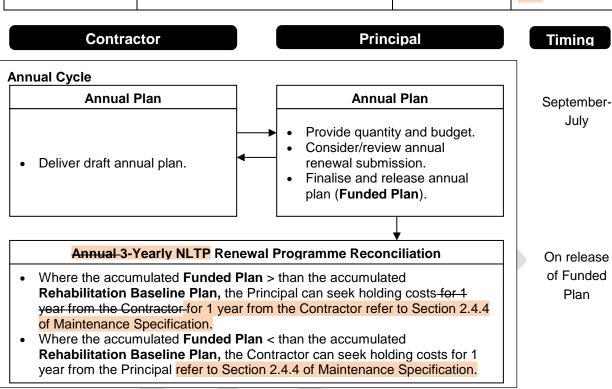
- The Principal and Contractor prepare draft application that reflects actual network predicted need for next 3 years.
- The Principal and Contractor discuss, review and agree on final proposed NLTP programme.

align wit

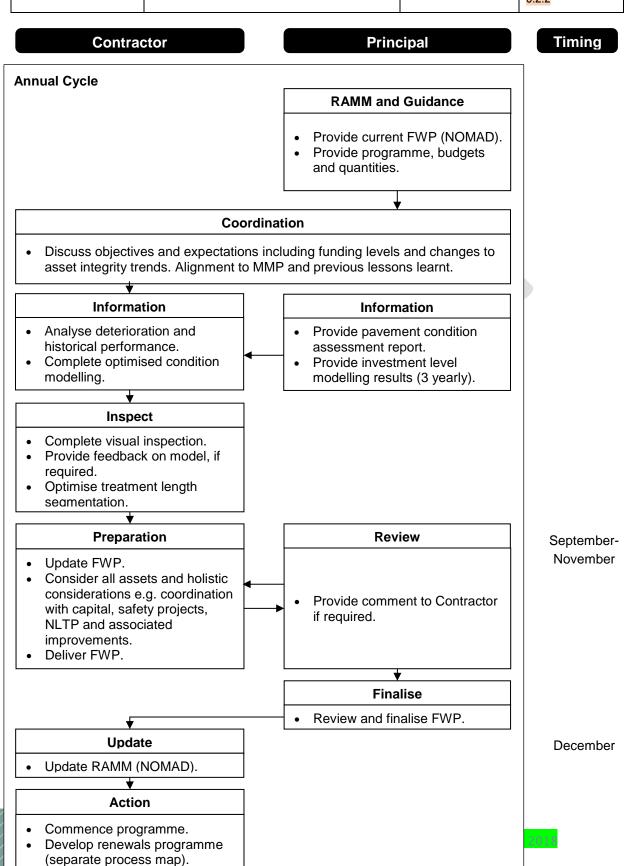
Agree NLTP Programme

 The Principal confirms programme and quantities for next 3 years based on NLTP approvals. August-March, every three years to align with

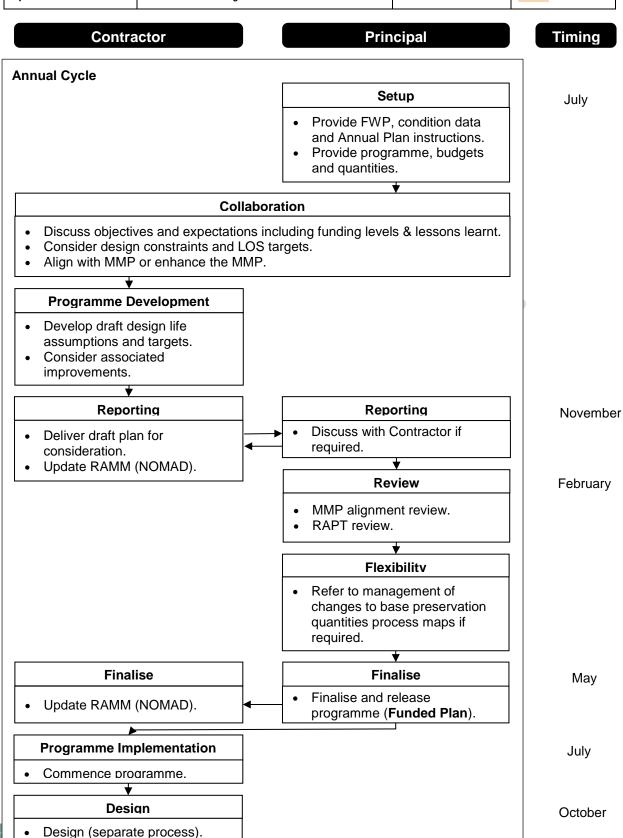










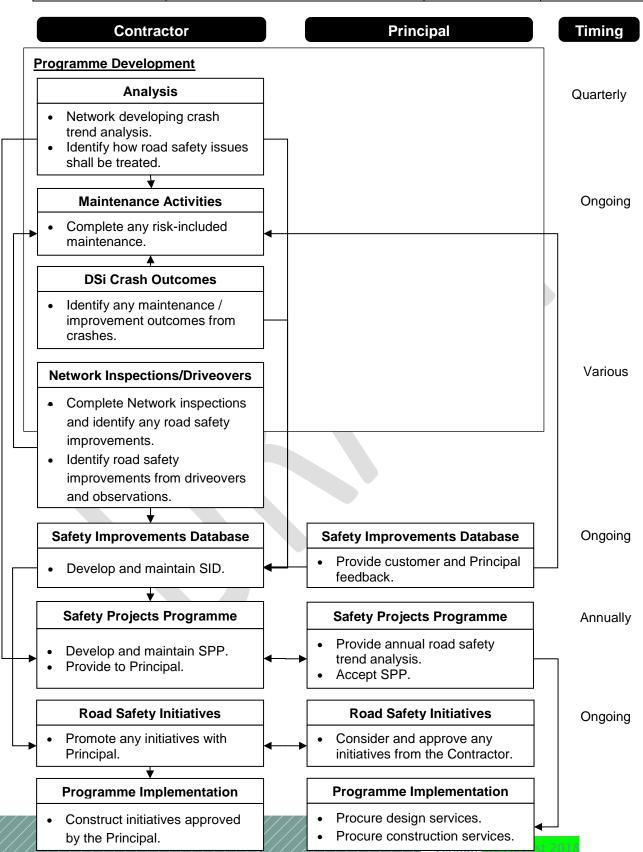


Road Safety	Management		Process Map
Specification Section	5.0 Network Management	Clause Reference	5.5 <mark>5.8</mark>

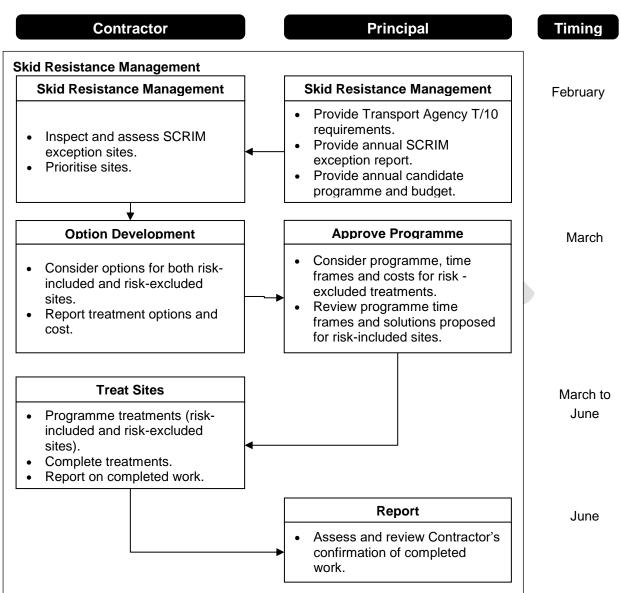
Contractor **Principal Timing** Contract Plan **Develop/Review RSMP Develop/Review RSMP** Annually Document process and Consider Contract Plan. methodologies. Agree Contract Plan. Develop Delineation Strategy. Reporting **Safety Reporting Continuous Improvement** Ongoing **Quarterly Network Safety** Trend reporting. Provide Network feedback via Death and Serious Injury Crash the Safety Team. reporting. Ongoing **Network Road Safety Collaboration** Quarterly Road Safety Meetings. Stakeholder liaison meetings.

Regional road safety coordination meetings.

Road Safety	Management		Process Map
Specification Section	5.0 Network Management	Clause Reference	5.5 <mark>5.8</mark>



Road Safety	Management		Process Map
Specification Section	5.0 Network Management	Clause Reference	5.5 <mark>5.8</mark>



Management of Annual Resurfacing QuantityProcess MapSpecification Section6.0 Physical WorksClause Reference6.1.3 2.5.4 / 5.2.5

Contractor

Principal

Timing

Tender Phase

Tender

- Provide draft MMP document:
 - Annual base renewal quantities
 - Contractor's engineering and economic assessment process for justification of chip seal treatments.
- Provide rates for Principal risk maintenance non-routine treatments.
- Develop lump sum price.

Tender

- Provide Base Renewal Preservation Quantities for contract period.
- Provide additional annual profile for skid renewal length.
- A maximum 10% variation of preservation resurfacing quantities in any one year is Contractor Risk.

During Tendering

Benchmarking of Annual Base Renewals at Contract Commencement

- Set annual profile for preservation renewal activities (**Resurfacing Baseline Plan**) in lane km.
- Finalise annual profile for skid renewal.
- Finalise the Contractor's engineering and economic process for justification of chip seal treatments.

Letting of Contract

Annual Cycle

Annual Plan

- Preservation deliver draft plan supported by engineering and economic justification process.
- Skid deliver draft plan supported by exception report.

Annual Plan

- Provide programme, budgets and quantities.
- Consider/review the Contractor's annual renewal submission.
- Finalise and release annual plan (Funded Plan).

September-July

Annual Resurfacing Base Preservation Reconciliation

• Compare Funded Plan with Resurfacing Baseline Plan.

On release of Funded Plan

If the Contractor's justified proposed annual resurfacing programme is funded,

or

If the Contractor's justified proposed annual resurfacing programme is limited by the Principal but is within 10% of the Baseline Plan

- · Contractor funds pre-reseal
- Principal funds resurfacing.

Page **150** of **314**

Version 3.0 August 201

Managemen	Process Map		
Specification Section	6.0 Physical Works	Clause Reference	6.1.2 2.5.4 / 5.2.5

Contractor

Principal

Timing

Annual Cycle (continued)

If the Contractor's justified proposed annual resurfacing programme is reduced by the Principal > 10% of the Baseline Plan

For the lengths beyond 10%, a risk transfer occurs:

On deferred sites:

 Contractor still completes prereseal repairs that they would normally have done. On deferred sites, Principal funds:

- any other holding repairs that Contractor would not normally have done, such as crack sealing.
- all other future holding repairs and pre-reseal repairs until surface renewal.

The skid resistance resurfacing programme is funded equal to or below the predicted annual skid resistance profile

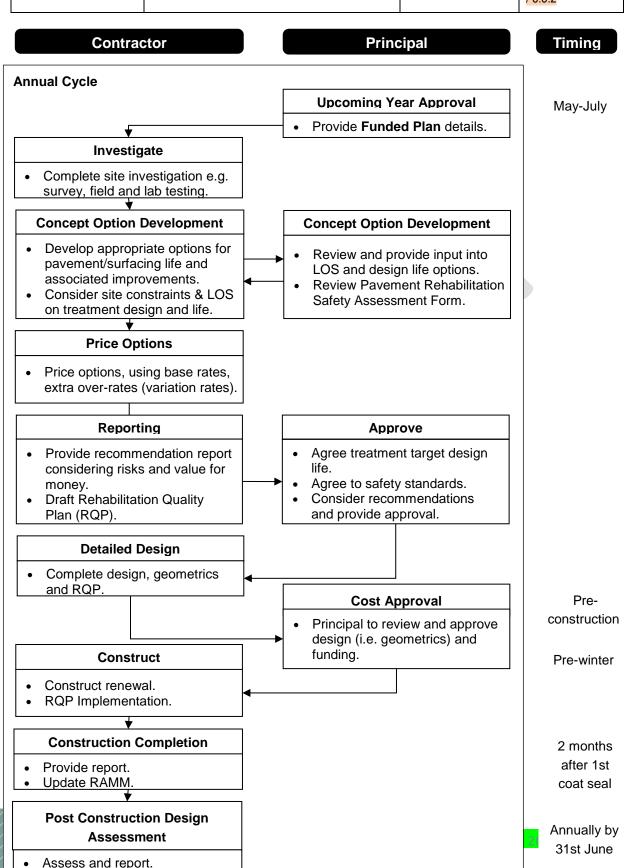
• Contractor funds pre-reseal repairs.

· Principal funds resurfacing.

The skid resistance resurfacing programme is funded above the predicted annual skid resistance profile

- Principal funds pre-reseal repairs.
- · Principal funds resurfacing.





2.5 OPM MONTHLY EVALUATION EXAMPLE

Part A: Establishing the at-Risk Payment value for the Contract Period

Monthly at-Risk Payment

Payment for Contract Works is done monthly for the Contract Period (e.g. 84 months), minus the establishment and renewal lump sum costs.

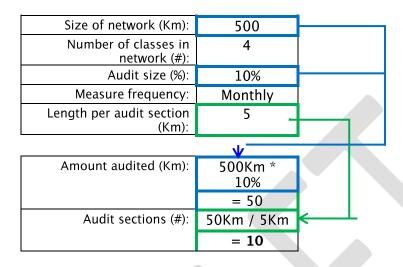
\$40M
\$19M
\$40M - \$19M
= \$21M
= \$21M / 7 years
= \$3M
(1/12) * \$3M
= \$250K
10% * \$250K
= \$25K

For further information on payment, see Basis of Payment, Section 1.

The value of the monthly at-Risk Payment is vulnerable to change dependent on the level of non-conformance.

Calculating the number of audit sections

The number of audit sections is dependent on variable elements, being the size of the network and the sample size; and an invariable element being the length per audit section (km) which has been set at 5km.



Number of Audit sections per Road Class

The Principal has pre-determined the number of sections to be audited per month (refer Maintenance Specification, Section 2). A specified number of audit sections are included in the monthly OPM compliance self-auditing regime. Each audit section may cover only one road class.

For this particular example, the Principal has assigned the following number of audits per road class:

Road Class	Km	Audit Sections (#)
NSHVH	150	4
NSH	100	2
RSH	50	1
RDH	200	3
Total	500	10

Road Class	Km	Audit Sections (#)
NatHV(M&E)	0	0
NatHV	150	4
Nat	100	2
Reg	50	1
Art	200	3
PCol	0	0
SCol	0	0
Acc	0	0
AccLV	0	0
Total	500	10

Summary

For this audit, there will be four audit sections on NSHVH NatHV roads, two audits on NSH Nat roads, one audit on RSH Reg and three on RDH Art roads:

- The network should be divided into 5 km lengths, some audit sections may exceed the 5km to ensure the tails of the network are not omitted and conversely some audit section maybe less.
- Audit sections are to be randomly generated for each road class so that the requirements to meet the total number of audit sections per road class are achieved.
- The Contractor and Principal will agree the appropriateness of the audit sections to be audited each month.
- The Contractor is required to commence the monthly audit within 24 hours of the agreed audit section programme.
- In addition to those OPMs that are measured in the field for each audit section the Contractor is also required to audit office-based OPMs monthly. The number of office-based OPMs will vary monthly dependent on what work has been completed and when an annual OPM is measured for compliance. Office-based OPMs are reported separately to the audit section OPMs. All OPMs measured for that month are aggregated to give the overall month's compliance score.

Part B: Monthly Network Compliance Evaluation

Ten audit sections have been selected by the Contractor and agreed with by the Principal. All the sections will be audited against all relevant field-related OPMs. Monthly evaluation is determined by assessing the compliance with the standard in that month for both field and office-based OPMs, the duration of non-conformances, the number of occurrences and the applied weightings for selected OPMs leading to the overall audit score.

Occurrences

The non-compliances for each audit section are summarised. All these OPMs evaluate 10% of the sample size, measured monthly.

Audit Section Road Class		Key reporting	Deformations, Heaves and Shoves		Unlined water channels		Barrier and Hand Rail Damage Repairs			
		OPM 1	OPM 28 17	OPM 29 18	OPM 53 45	OPM 54 46	OPM 64 55	OPM 65 56	OPM 66 57	OPM 67 58
1	NSHVH <mark>Nat</mark> HV		1							
2	NSHVHNat HV				1		1			
3	NSHVH <mark>Nat</mark> HV		1		1		1			
4	NSHVH <mark>Nat</mark> HV									
5	NSH<mark>Nat</mark>		1							
6	NSH<mark>Nat</mark>				1			1		
7	RSH Reg									
8	RDH Art				1					
9	RDH<mark>Art</mark>									
10	RDH Art				1					
Α	N/A	1								
Т	otal	1	3		5		2	1		

Weighting

Depending on the nature and context of each OPM, they may have different weighting consequences for not achieving the standard. The following table lists the weightings by each of the OPM categories as listed in Maintenance Specification, Section 2.

OPM Category	Weighting
Key OPMs Safety	4
Safety-related OPMs Customer Facing	2
All other OPMs Asset Condition	1
OPM Non-conformance identified by Principal or representative and not identified by Contractor	5

Types of non-compliances and their corresponding weightings

Non- compliance type	All other OPMs Safety OPMs			Safety related OPMs Customer Facing OPMs			Key OPMs Asset Condition OPMs				
OPMs	55	56	57	58	82	83	84	17	18	45	46
Occurrences Sum	2	1						3		5	
Weighting	4	4	4	4	2	2	2	1	1	1	1

Duration

The duration is the number of consecutive corresponding months where non-compliances have occurred or not been closed out for that OPM.

	Occurrences per OPM each month:							
ОРМ	1	17	18	45	46	55	56	
January	2	0		0				
February	0	1		1				
March	1	3		5		2	1	
Non-conformance duration at March audit	1	2		2		1	1	

Total

The Monthly Network Compliance score (MNCS) is calculated using the following equation:

MNCS = Σ (Occurences * Weighting * Duration)

			_			
ОРМ	Oc	currences	Weighting	Duration		MNCS
1		1	1	1	=1*1*1	1
17		3	1	2	=3*1*2	6
18		0	11	0	=0*1*0	0
45		5	1	2	=5*1*2	10
46		0	1	30	=0*1*0	0
55		1	4	13	=0*4*3	14
56		1	4	1	=1*4*1	4
57		0	4	0	=0*4*0	0
58		0	4	0	=0*4*0	0
						= 1 + 6 + 10 + 14 + 4
						= 35

In this example the MNCS is less than 45; therefore no financial penalty is imposed. If the MNCS was between 45 and 65 a variable financial penalty would result depending on the score. If MNCS was over 65 then 100% financial penalty would be imposed.

If the overall monthly score was 57

The following equation determines the proportion of payment that is adjusted, where x = 57, which is the MNCS:

Proportion adjustment = $-0.2336x^2 + 21.188x - 380.78$

Propor	tion adjustment (%)	$(57)^2 + 21.188(57) - 380.78$			
	•	= 100 - (-7	-759.0 + 1207.7 - 380.78)		
		= 32.1			
				_	
	Maximum monthl	\$25K			
	Propo	32.1%	+		
Mon	thly at-risk payment	\$25K * 32.1%			
		= \$8,025			
	Payment for month	= \$(250,000-8,025)			
				7	

\$241,975

2.6 EXAMPLE OF AN ASSET RECONCILIATION REGISTER AND COST CALCULATION

TABLE 2.6: ASSET RECONCILIATION REGISTER AND COST CALCULATION EXAMPLE											
		RECONCILIATION ITEMS, DESCRIPTIONS AND UNITS									
		2.3.1	2.3.2	2.3.3	2.3.4	2.3.5	2.3.6	2.3.7	2.3.8	2.3.9	2.3.10
PROJECT YEAR	YEAR	STREET LIGHT	GUARD RAIL	PM FULL RTB	PM EL	PM FLUSH MED.	PM NO PASS.	SEALE D PAVE.	HORIZ. SUB DRAIN	VEGE TYPE 7	SIGN <750 MM2
		EA	M	EA	М	EA	М	M ²	М	M ²	EA
Project 1	1	2	45		200			100			
Project 2	1	1									
Project 3	2	4	-5		400						
TOTAL		7	40		600			100			
TENDERED RATE		\$20	\$5		\$0.50			\$5			
AMOUNT		1,400	200		300			500			
GRAND TOTAL for Start of Year 3 \$2,400											
Monthly LS \$200											

NOTES:

The YEAR depicts the financial year the project was issued Practical Completion constructed in. The assets are required to have been installed at least within the previous financial year.

The RATES are transferred from the Schedule of Prices for schedule items 2.3.

The AMOUNT is the total number of assets added to the network multiplied by the applicable tendered rate.

The GRAND TOTAL will be paid to the Contractor on a pro-rata basis over the next twelve months (Monthly LS). After that time, the reconciliation process will be recalculated for Year 4 taking into account new assets that have been added/deleted during Year 3.



3 Contract Management

3.1 BASIC ELECTRONIC WARNING SIGNS MAINTENANCE CHECKLIST

TABLE 3.1: ELECTRONIC WARNING SIGNS MAINTENANCE CHECKLIST										
ROAD NAME	DISPL. (M)	DESCRIPTION OF LOCATION	ASSET	NO DAMAGE: FOUNDATION, POLE, SIGN, SOLAR PANEL	ATTACHMENTS SECURE: SIGN & SOLAR	CLEANLINESS SIGN & SOLAR	NO SHADING OF SOLAR PANEL	CALIBRATION/DISPLAY ACTIVATION (REF METHODOLOGY)	DISPLAY WORKS NO DEAD LEDS	CLEAR LINE OF SIGHT GENERAL SAFETY
			Refer to Notes:	1	2	3	4	5	6	7

Notes:

- 1. Check if sign/solar panel has been clipped by a vehicle or damaged by a missile, and that the foundation socket is secure.
- 2. Check that all attachments holding sign and solar panel to pole are secure.
- 3. Check sign and pole are clean with no graffiti, and no excessive build-up of bird droppings on solar panel.
- 4. Estimate sun's arc (winter/summer). Check there is no excessive shading of solar panel from trees, for example.
- 5. Sign activation is achieved by:
 - Speed Indication Device (SID): Move a calibrated tuning fork slowly in and out 0.5 0.7m in front of radar. The tuning fork is normally calibrated to 45 km/h. Check SID displays the correct speed.
 - Curve Advisory Sign (CAS). Either use two calibrated tuning forks to activate the upper threshold (displays arrow and "SLOW DOWN") and lower threshold (displays arrow only), or drive towards sign decelerating to a safe speed whilst activating the upper and lower thresholds.
 - School: May not be activated at time of visit. Phone the school prior to visit and confirm sign display and timer operation are satisfactory.
 - 40km/h School: As for School signs.
 - Cyclist: Roll or ride a bicycle over the induction loops. Or open the Rainbird and take the cable marked 'dry contact output' which should be connected to the cable coming from the sign. Remove this connection and touch the two ends of the cable to the sign together. This should short the connection and activate the sign.
 - Hidden Queue: Turn 3-way switch in control box to "Simulate" for about 10 seconds.
- 6. With the display activated, check and record the position of any dead LEDs.
- 7. Ensure no obstruction is blocking approaching road users from seeing the signs. Check general safety.

3.2 LOCAL AUTHORITY MAINTENANCE ACTIVITIES AND LOCATIONS

TABLE 3.2: LOCAL AUTHORITY MAINTENANCE ACTIVITIES AND LOCATIONS

LOCATION			
LOCAL AUTHORITY	ACTIVITY	GENERAL LOCATION	DESCRIPTION
< <to complete="">></to>			
<pre><<consider control="" lighting,="" responsibilities,="" signals,="" stock="" tunnels="">></consider></pre>			



3.3 SECTIONS OF THE NETWORK UNDER THE CURRENT OR FUTURE CONTROL OF SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

TABLE 3.3: SECTIONS OF THE NETWORK UNDER THE CURRENT OR
FUTURE CONTROL OF SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

TOTAL CONTROL OF SEPTIMENT CONTROLS								
TYPE OF WORK	START DATE	COMPLETION DATE AND/OR PERIOD OF DEFECTS LIABILITYNOT IFICATION	CONTACT PERSON AND CONTACT NUMBERS					
< <to complete="">></to>								

<<include any upcoming projects that are likely to involve Contractor coordination. This is to provide a heads up on these projects for the Contractor to price into the lump sum.>>

Page **165** of **314**Version 3.0 August 2018

3.4 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

The following Standard Specifications apply to this contract.

TABLE 3.4: S	TABLE 3.4: STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS						
SPECIFICATION REFERENCE	ISSUE	SPECIFICATION DESCRIPTION					
Transport Agency B/2	2005	Construction of Unbound Granular Pavement Layers					
Transport Agency B/5	2008	In-situ Stabilisation of Modified Pavement Layers					
Transport Agency F/ 1	1997	Earthworks Construction					
Transport Agency F/ 5	2000	Corrugated Plastic Pipe Subsoil Drain Construction					
Transport Agency M/ 4	2006	Basecourse Aggregate					
Transport Agency M/ 6	2011	Sealing Chip					
Transport Agency M/10	2014	Asphalt Concrete					
Transport Agency M/14	2011	Edge Marker Posts					
Transport Agency M/17P	1989	W-Section Bridge Guardrail					
Transport Agency M/19	1994	Specification for Tubular Steel Lighting Columns					
Transport Agency M/23	2014	Road Safety Barrier Systems					
Transport Agency M/24	2006	Specification for Audio Tactile Profiled Roadmarkings					
Transport Agency M/30	2014	Specification and Guidelines for Road Lighting Design					

TABLE 3.4: S	ΓANDARD	SPECIFICATIONS
SPECIFICATION REFERENCE	ISSUE	SPECIFICATION DESCRIPTION
Transport Agency P/ 9	1975	Construction of Asphaltic Concrete Paving
Transport Agency P/11	2007	Open-Graded Porous Asphalt
Transport Agency P/17	2012	Performance Based Specification for Bituminous Reseals
Transport Agency P/22	2006	Reflectorised Pavement Marking
Transport Agency P/24	2008	Performance Based Specification for Traffic Signs performance-based specification
Transport Agency P/30	2009	High Performance Road Marking
Transport Agency P/39	2013	Highway Landscape Treatments
Transport Agency P/40	2014	Noise Mitigation
Transport Agency P/44	2013	Generic Urban Urban Design
Transport Agency P/45	Draft	Accidental Archaeological Discovery
Transport Agency P/46	2016	State Highway Stormwater Specification
Transport Agency S/ 6	2017	Bridges and Other <mark>Significant</mark> Highways <mark>Structures</mark> Inspection Policy
Transport Agency T/ 3	1981	Measurement of Texture by the Sand Circle Method
Transport Agency T/10	2013	Skid Resistance Investigation and Treatment Selection
Transport Agency T/15	2014	Specification for Repeated Load Triaxial (RLT) Testing Pavement Materials

TABLE 3.4: S	TABLE 3.4: STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS						
SPECIFICATION REFERENCE	ISSUE	SPECIFICATION DESCRIPTION					
Transport Agency Z/ 4	2013	Minimum Standard - Contractor's Social and Environmental Management Plan					
Transport Agency Z/ 5	2017	Minimum Standard - Health and Safety Compliance Notice					
Transport Agency Z/1	2017	Quality Management Plan					
Transport Agency Z/11	2015	Minimum Standard document - Performance Evaluation					
Transport Agency Z/13	03/2009	Incident Management Reporting					
Transport Agency Z/15	2016	Asset Owner's Manual					
Transport Agency Z/19	2016	Environmental and Social Responsibility Standard					
Transport Agency Z/20	03/2009	Minimum Standard - Project Feasibility Report					
Transport Agency Z/44	2013	Risk Management					

3.5 OTHER PUBLICATIONS

The following publications apply to this contract.

TABLE 3 <mark>.5</mark> : OTHE	ER PUBLICATIONS
SPECIFICATION REFERENCE	SPECIFICATION DESCRIPTION
	Austroads Guide to Pavement Technology: Parts 2 & 5
	Austroads Guide to Road Design Part 3: Geometric Design
	Chipsealing in New Zealand
	Environmental and Social Responsibility Standard
	Guide on Surfacing in Urban Environments
	Guideline Making roads motorcycle friendly
	http://msac.org.nz/assets/Uploads/pdf/Making-Roads- Motorcycle-Friendly-NZ-September-2014-V2.pdf
	Guidelines for CMA
	Guidelines for Performance Based Rehabilitation Contracts (Draft)
	Highway and Network Operations Environmental and Social Responsibility Standard
	Maintenance Intervention Strategy Guideline
	National Code of Practice for Utility Operator's Access to Transport Corridors
	New Zealand Cycle Trail Design Guide
	NZ Transport Agency Brand Manual
	NZTA Cycling Network Guidance
	NZTA Guide to Pavement Evaluation and Treatment Design
	NZTA Guide to Pavement Structural Design
	NZTA National Cycle Network
	NZTA Specification for the Construction and Maintenance of Cycling Facilities
	Road Safety Manufacturers Association (RSMA) Standards for the Manufacture and Maintenance of Traffic Signs, Posts and Fittings

TABLE 3.5: OTHE	TABLE 35: OTHER PUBLICATIONS					
SPECIFICATION REFERENCE	SPECIFICATION DESCRIPTION					
	Safe Network Management Activity Manual					
	Safer Journeys for People Who Cycle - Cycling Safety Panel Final Report					
	Social, Environmental and Responsibility Standard					
	The New Zealand Supplements to the Austroads Guides					
	The Transport Agency's Bridge Manual					
	The Transport Agency's Structures Design Guide					
СоРТТМ	Code of Practice for Temporary Traffic Management 2014: Part 8 of the Traffic Control Devices (TCD) Manual					
EEM1	Economic Evaluation Manual					
MOTSAM	Manual of Traffic Signs and Markings					
PPFM	Planning, Programming and Funding Manual					
SM012	State Highway Control Manual					
SM018	The Annual Plan Instruction Manual					
SM020	State Highway Asset Management Manual					
SM030	State Highway Professional Services Contract Proforma Manual					
SM032	State Highway Maintenance Contract Proforma Manual					
SM050	State Highway Database Operations Manual					
SM051	Location Referencing Management System Manual					
SP/M/001	Planning Policy Manual					
SP/M/002	State Highway Safe Network Management Activity Manual					
SP/M/016	Bridge Inspection and Maintenance Manual					
	Winter Service Requirements 2013					

3.6 BENCHMARK AND CALIBRATION SECTIONS

TABLE 3.6: ROAD BENCHMARK AND CALIBRATION SECTION LOCATIONS

ROAD NAME	START LOCATION (M)	END LOCATION (M)	LENGTH (M)	CLASSIFICATI ON	TLA
< <to complete="">></to>					



3.7 STOCKPILE SITES AND DISPOSAL AREAS

TABLE 3.7.1: STOCKPILE SITES								
LOCATION								
ROAD NAME	DISPL. (M)	SIDE	NAME					
< <to complete="">></to>								

TABLE 3.7.2: DISPOSAL SITES									
LOCATION									
ROAD NAME	DISPL. (M)	SIDE	NAME	NOTES					
< <to complete="">></to>									



3.8 LAND ENTRY AGREEMENTS

TABLE 3.8: LAND ENTRY AGREEMENTS									
LOCATION		OWNER'S NAME, CONTACT NUMBER AND							
ROAD NAME	DISPL. (M)	SIDE	AGREEMENT REFERENCE						
< <to complete="">></to>			Contractor to arrange if required						



4 Contract Plan

4.1 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS FOR PPE

Work completed to investigate, construct and maintain the Network carries inherent risks. All practical steps should be taken to ensure that the Principal, Contractor (including sub—contractors and suppliers) and all visitors are protected from hazards (by the use of controls that eliminate, isolate or minimise their exposure). Regardless, Personal Protection Equipment (PPE) remains a necessary mitigation measure in most work types, and is designed to complement other controls.

The following table sets out the main situations, by exposure type, where the Principal requires PPE to be provided by employers and used by employees, suppliers and visitors.

If the Contractor has a higher standard of PPE, then that requirement will apply to all personnel on or visiting a Site.



TABLE 4.	TABLE 4.1.1: MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS FOR PPE									
EXPOSURE TYPE	ACTIVITY / PLACE OF WORK	SAFETY EYEWEAR	SAFETY FOOTWEAR	HIGH VISIBILITY CLOTHING	LONG SLEEVES AND LONG PANTS	SAFETY HELMET	SUNHAT	GLOVES	HEARING PROTECTION	COMMENTS
1	On a construction / repair site on a legal road Highway.	\checkmark	\checkmark	√	\checkmark	\checkmark	-	Carried and worn when manual handling.	Available and used when working in close proximity to noisy equipment and in all underground environments.	Includes significant repair work that involves plant use e.g. re-sealing, rehabilitation, and major drainage activities.
2	Simple maintenance activities on a legal road Highway.	Carried	√	√	√	R/A	√	Carried and worn when handling cutting / grinding power tools and hazardous materials.	Available and used when working in close proximity to noisy equipment.	Activities such as mowing, marker post cleaning, litter collection, etc.

TABLE 4.	TABLE 4.1.1: MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS FOR PPE									
EXPOSURE TYPE	ACTIVITY / PLACE OF WORK	SAFETY EYEWEAR	SAFETY FOOTWEAR	HIGH VISIBILITY CLOTHING	LONG SLEEVES AND LONG PANTS	SAFETY HELMET	SUNHAT	GLOVES	HEARING PROTECTION	COMMENTS
3	In a vehicle or plant equipment on a construction / repair site on a legal road State Highway	Carried	\checkmark	V	\checkmark	Carried	-	Carried	Carried	

TABLE 4	TABLE 4.1.1: MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS FOR PPE									
EXPOSURE TYPE	ACTIVITY / PLACE OF WORK	SAFETY EYEWEAR	SAFETY FOOTWEAR	HIGH VISIBILITY CLOTHING	LONG SLEEVES AND LONG PANTS	SAFETY HELMET	SUNHAT	GLOVES	HEARING PROTECTION	COMMENTS
4	Working outside a vehicle on the State Highway Network.					R/A		R/A	R/A	This is for inspection work only, not on a Construction or maintenance site. Includes private property and Crown land where construction of infrastructure is planned. For example, during design of a new Greenfield site, if mobile plant (e.g. excavator) is present or if personnel are within 20m of fixed plant (e.g. drilling rig), then treat as a construction site (exposure type 1).

NZ Transport Agency Appendices

5	Visitors to a construction site / community open days / Sod Turnings, Ribbon Cuttings, Site Blessings.	R/A	Risks to be assessed depending on number of visitors and where they will be on site. In general, small groups to be treated as exposure type 1, 2 or 3 but large groups (for example 50 visitors on a bus), could be treated based on a risk assessment. For example, it is not likely to be practical to require large numbers of people to wear PPE so all risks are mitigated by only allowing visitors access to areas where there are no hazards.							
6	In a vehicle on the Network. In an office environment.	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	_	This includes being outside vehicle for routine stops whilst travelling. Any inspection / physical work undertaken is

TABLE 4.	TABLE 4.1.1: MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS FOR PPE										
EXPOSURE TYPE	ACTIVITY / PLACE OF WORK	SAFETY EYEWEAR	SAFETY FOOTWEAR	HIGH VISIBILITY CLOTHING	LONG SLEEVES AND LONG PANTS	SAFETY HELMET	SUNHAT	GLOVES	HEARING PROTECTION	COMMENTS	
										covered by exposure types 3 & 4.	
										Includes in the site office, public meeting venues, private (landowners) residence etc.	

Key:

- $\sqrt{}$ PPE Requirement.
- No PPE requirement.

Carried PPE required to be readily available at all times and used where appropriate.

R/A Risk Assessment to be completed.

Notes:

- 1. These minimum requirements apply to the Principal, Contractor, Sub-contractors, suppliers and visitors when they are on official work-related duties.
- 2. Any departure from these minimum requirements will need a documented, task specific, risk assessment justifying the exemption and approved by a nominated individual within that employer's organisation.

- 3. Other types of PPE may be required in certain circumstances in addition, such as waterproofs, restraint harnesses, safety gumboots, sun shade cover for Safety helmet, dust masks, respirators etc.
- 4. These minimum requirements may be exceeded by the requirements of a particular company, place of work or activity.



TABLE 4.1.2: DEFINITION AND RISKS OF PARTICULAR PPE REQUIREMENTS								
Definitions and Risks	Safety Eyewear	Safety Footwear	High Visibility Clothing	Long Sleeves and Long Pants	Safety Helmet	Sunhat	Gloves	Hearing Protection
Definition of particular PPE requirement.	Impact resistance eyewear, tinted if required. Not required when operating plant with closed operator enclosure. Full face shields to be considered for certain activities.	Ankle length lace-up with steel toe, sole and heel, to comply with appropriate standard. Plant operators may use slip on boots to allow ankle flexibility.	Complying with CoPTTM. Consider-ation should be given to use of 3 part pull apart vests to reduce snagging hazard.	Suitable for operation, cognisance taken of any extreme hot / cold environments. Flameproof overalls to be worn as appropriate.	Complying with appropriate standard, with provision for sun protection as necessary.	Any suitable hat that provides sun protection. Outside in summer on sunny days. Not when driving vehicles, trucks and plant with covered cabs.	Suitable for specific operation.	Earplugs or ear muffs in accordance with industry standards.
Risks that PPE will partially or wholly mitigate.	Physical injury to eye; dust; dazzle causing internal eye injury or failure to see hazards.	Physical Injury through slips, trips, falls; falling materials.	Injury from moving Plant / vehicles.	Some physical injuries, cuts and scrapes. Minimisation of health risks from excessive sun exposure.	Injury from falling objects /moving plant /protruding hazards.	Minimisation of health risks from excessive sun exposure.	Physical injury from sharp or heavy objects. Loss of grip causing fall.	Long term hearing loss.

4.2 PRINCIPAL'S ASSET REGISTERS OVERVIEW

TABLE 4.2.1: TABLES TO BE MAINTAINED IN PRINCIPAL'S ASSET REGISTER BY THE CONTRACTOR

RAMM TABLE NAME	OVERVIEW OF TABLE CONTENT
Carriageway	Dimensional information on the carriageway asset (excluding surfacing and pavement layers). Only some elements of the carriageway table are permitted to be changed by the Contractor – refer to SM050
Carriageway Surfacing	Information on current and historic surfacing records (including those that have been removed as a result of milling/pavement renewals)
Drainage	Information on all drainage-related assets (excluding lined and unlined water channels)
Features	Inventory information on features such as rest areas, weigh pits, etc.
Footpaths	Information on footpaths and shared pathways (including cycleways) and bridlepaths. Ways. To be maintained by the Contractor when defined in the contract scope
Forward Works Programme	This is a module in RAMM called NOMAD and contains the pavement and surfacing future works
ITS	Inventory information on ITS signage such as VMS boards, etc. To be maintained by the Contractor when defined in the contract scope
Maintenance Costs	Contains information on quantities of routine maintenance carried out on the network. Ideally this table is populated from data in the CMMS
Markings	Information on all pavement markings including ATP, RRPMs and long-life markings
Other Structures	Information on all other structure assets (including weigh stations, noise walls, tunnels, crash cushions, high mast arms, gantries and non-retaining walls). Excludes bridges, which are included in a separate database maintained by others

TABLE 4.2.1: TABLES TO BE MAINTAINED IN PRINCIPAL'S ASSET REGISTER BY THE CONTRACTOR

RAMM TABLE NAME	OVERVIEW OF TABLE CONTENT
Pavement Layer	Information on current and historic pavement layers (including those that have been removed as a result of milling/pavement renewals, or reconstructed as a result of rehabilitation)
Pavement Test Pits	Information on pavement layers through test pit activities.
Railings	Information on guardrail installations including wire rope, w-section, concrete barriers and sight rails
Retaining Walls	Information on all retaining wall assets (excluding retaining walls associated with bridge structures)
Signs	Information on all <mark>road</mark> State Highway related signage
Streetlights	Information on streetlights such as pole types, bracket types and luminaries. To be maintained by the Contractor when defined in the contract scope
Surface Water Channel	Information on lined and unlined water channels (excluding flumes)
Traffic Signals	Information on all traffic signal components

The following table outlines the tables in RAMM that are NOT maintained by the Contractor.

TABLE 4.2.2: TABLES TO BE MAINTAINED IN PRINCIPAL'S ASSET REGISTER BY OTHERS

RAMM TABLE NAME	SPECIFIC NOTES
All condition-related tables	Condition-related tables such as Condition Rating, Skid Resistance, Rutting, Roughness etc. can be accessed and used by the Contractor but are maintained by others.
Carriageway	Longitudinal dimensional data is maintained by the Principal - refer to SM050.
Crashes	Maintained by the Principal.
Footpaths	Only populated when owned by the Principal and maintained by others.

TABLE 4.2.2: TABLES TO BE MAINTAINED IN PRINCIPAL'S ASSET REGISTER BY OTHERS

RAMM TABLE NAME	SPECIFIC NOTES
ITS	Only populated when owned by the Principal and maintained by others.
Road Names	Maintained by the Principal.
Streetlights	Only populated when owned by the Principal and maintained by others.
Traffic and Loading	This table contains traffic volume and traffic loading information and is maintained by the Principal. This data is available for use by the Contractor.
User-defined tables	The need to maintain user-defined tables will be defined in the contract scope.

4.3 OTHER REGISTERS TO BE MAINTAINED BY THE CONTRACTOR

TABLE 4.3: OTHER REGISTERS TO BE MAINTAINED BY THE CONTRACTOR

CONTRACTOR	
REGISTER	OVERVIEW OF CONTENT
Approved Disposal Sites	Refer Maintenance Specification, Section 3.16
Corridor Access Requests	Refer Maintenance Specification, Section 5.5.3
Cost Recovery Register	Maintained on behalf of the Principal. Refer Maintenance Specification, Section 3.13
CS-VUE	Environmental Consent Condition Monitoring system. Refer Maintenance Specification, Section 5.6.1 [
Deed of Grants	Refer Maintenance Specification, Section 5.5.3
Geological Hazard Register	Refer Maintenance Specification, Section 5.9.1
Slip and Rockfall Register	Refer Maintenance Specification, Section 6.8.1.1
Ice Gritting and Frost Prone Sites	Refer Maintenance Specification, Section 6.6.1.1
KiwiRAP	Refer Maintenance Specification, Section 5.8.7
Land Entry Consents	Refer Maintenance Specification, Section 3.17
Licence to Occupy	Refer Maintenance Specification, Section 5.5.3
Limited Access Roads	Refer Maintenance Specification, Section 5.4.7
No Spray Zones	Refer Maintenance Specification, Section 4.4
No Stopping Bylaws	Refer Maintenance Specification, Section 3.9 and 5.1.1
Parking Restrictions	Refer Maintenance Specification, Section 3.9 and 5.1.1
Pavement Marking Schedules	If not contained in RAMM, a separate road marking schedule may be maintained. Refer Maintenance Specification, Section 6.7.1.7
RAMM CAR Manager	Refer Maintenance Specification, Section 5.5.3
Safety Improvements Register	Refer Maintenance Specification, Section 5.8.3

TABLE 4.3: OTHER REGISTERS TO BE MAINTAINED BY THE CONTRACTOR

REGISTER	OVERVIEW OF CONTENT
Side Drains	If not contained in RAMM, a separate side drain schedule may be maintained.
Speed Limits	Refer Maintenance Specification, Section 3.9 and 5.1.1
Temporary Speed Restrictions	Refer Maintenance Specification, Section 5.4.6
Vegetation Control Schedules	Refer Maintenance Specification, Section 6.6.1.2
Vulnerable Flooding Area Register	Refer Maintenance Specification, Section 6.4.1
Works being carried out by other Parties	Refer Maintenance Specification, Section 3.1.1
< <other be="" specified="" tables="" to="">></other>	

MINIMUM STANDARD FOR TEMPORARY TRAFFIC CONTROL

<<Include a TTM Level map>>

TABLE 4.4: LEVEL OF TEMPORARY TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT						
ROAD NAME	START DISPL. (M)	END DISPL.	TTM LEVEL	NOTES		
< <to complete="">></to>						



4.4 MINIMUM SCOPE CONTENT FOR PLANS

4.4.1 Quality Management Plan

The Contractor shall, at minimum, cover the following components within their QMP:

- Include provision for document issue and authorisation, including review and acceptance of the QMP by the Principal.
- Describe the Contractor's over-arching quality policy, objectives and systems, and how these align to the Principal's quality objectives for the contract; – Transport Agency Z/1.
- Quality management objectives: Define the quality management objectives the Contractor will apply and measure to realise quality outcomes from the products and services delivered under the Contract to help achieve KRA outcomes.
- Roles and Responsibilities: Outline the names, roles, specific quality management responsibilities and authorities of personnel involved in the contract.
- General Approach to Managing Quality: Outline the Contractor's general
 approach to management of quality under this contract including outlining the
 supporting systems for implementing the contract (such as Contractor's QMS,
 HS&E systems, business and financial systems, Standard Operating Procedures,
 and NZTA systems RAMM, CRMS etc.).
- Include a schedule of meeting, reporting and deliverable requirements, i.e. both internal and with and/or to the Principal and other key stakeholders.
- Performance Management Framework: Set-out the approach for reporting the achievement or otherwise of the performance framework KRAs, KPIs and OPMs.
- Processes: Detail the systems, processes, procedures, plans, tools, records and methods etc. to be used by the Contractor, their sub-contractors, consultants, designers (as appropriate) and suppliers to deliver the products and services required from the Contract. Where these are detailed in other Contract Plans, the Contractor shall provide sufficient reference and outline of the key quality management assurance and control activities and/or associated hold points and gateways including all necessary quality records and evidence. Typical detail shall include:
 - Checking and verification: Detail the approach for checking and verification of all deliverables
 - Supplier/Sub-contractor Management: Include a list of Sub-contractors, consultants, designers and suppliers including the activities undertaken for ensuring the quality of their products and services and compliance to the contract requirements
 - Information and Records Management: Identify the quality records to be kept as part of the Contract and how the quality management of information and records will be achieved

Page **188** of **314**Version **3.0** August **2018**

- Non-conformance Management: Detail the Contractor's internal non-conformance and corrective-action system to be applied. Including details on the Contractor's approach to manage and implement, corrective actions, continuous improvement and lessons learnt in response to opportunities for improvement, non-compliance and/or non-conformance when and whenever this occurs. Include how the Contractor will identify, monitor and report this to the Principal
- o Internal Auditing: Detail the Contractor's auditing and review activities such as internal review, external reviews, management and contract reviews, physical work audits, and management system audits. Include audit programme detailing the timing and frequency of internal reviews and/or audits
- Programme Management: Details the Contractor's maintenance management system (or equivalent approach) and methodology used to collate all works programmes, monitor progress of works, manage the delivery of programme and manage change when and whenever this occurs
- Physical work quality: Detail how the quality of physical work activities (including both maintenance and asset renewal works) will be assured and controlled in this contract including but not limited to standards applied to achieve compliance, compliance monitoring activities, linkage to data quality management, quality management surveillance activities such as Inspection and Test Plans (ITPs) used, schedule(s) of site inspection and testing activities, monitoring and/or audits (Contractor and/or 3rd party undertaking works), Random Verification Testing (RVT).
- Network Control Activities, Safety Management, Contract Administration activities: Detail how the quality of all activities will be assured and controlled in this contract, including where applicable linkage to KPIs and OPM inputs/outputs
- Data Quality Management: Refer to data quality plan requirements.
- Continual Improvement: Detail how continual improvement will be applied to the Contractor's products and services such as use of process improvements, innovation registers, non-compliance and other learnings throughout the contract period.
- QMP Implementation and Management: Detail the Contractor's approach to QMP implementation and management including provision for training, awareness and competency activities as well as document review and updating activities.
- Renewal Quality Plans: In addition to the QMP, for pavement rehabilitation and resurfacing activities, Renewal Quality Plans are required to be prepared by the Contractor for site-specific situations. Any lessons learnt as a result of the Renewal Quality Plan(s) implementation will be reflected back into the QMP.

4.4.2 Traffic Control Plan (TCP)

The Contractor shall, at minimum, cover the following components within their TCP:

- Include provision for document issue and authorisation, including review and acceptance of the TCP by the Principal.
- Describe the Contractor's over-arching traffic control policy, objectives and systems, and how these align to the Principal's objectives for the contract.
- Roles and Responsibilities: Outline the names, roles, specific traffic control management responsibilities and authorities of personnel involved in the contract. Include contact details for the Contractor, Sub-contractor(s), Principal, emergency services and other stakeholders.
- General Approach to Managing Traffic Control: Outline the Contractor's general approach to management of traffic control under this contract including outlining the supporting systems for implementing the contract.
- Customer Focus: How the Contractor and its Sub-contractors carry out work with minimal impact on customers and how this supports the CSMP.
- PPE: Outline how the Contractor's and Sub-contractor's personnel will be protected at all times.
- Temporary Traffic Control: Define the minimum requirements for temporary traffic control for all activities within the contract. Details shall include the provision of appropriate transitions, to enable safe and efficient traffic flow into, through and out of work sites. Provide a documented process for preparation, review and approval of TMPs.
- Layout diagrams: Present typical layout diagrams, method statements etc. for the implementation of traffic control while undertaking each aspect of the Services (including proposed methodology to determine when site-specific layout diagrams and method statements are required if the Services require traffic control measures not covered by standard codes of practice).
- TMC Role: Define the processes and procedures to be used to fulfil the Traffic Management Coordinator (TMC) role.
- TMP Approvals; Detail the:
 - document-tracking and control system to ensure that only the latest operative copy of the TMP is in circulation,
 - the process for approval of any temporary speed limits and ongoing variations,
 - A documented systematic approach to coordinating all road-work activities that affect road users, and including coordination with adjacent Network contracts, and
 - o Input from the Police, emergency services and other stakeholders to encourage compliance from these parties.
- Auditing: Describe the Contractor's methodology for undertaking Traffic
 Management Plan audits of the Contractor's and third party works. This shall
 include the audit frequency, actions to be taken and how lessons learnt are
 incorporated back into the process.

Page **190** of **314**Version **3.0** August **201**3

- Benchmarking: Define the procedures for annual benchmarking of the potential effects of the Contractor's activities on customer travel time and reliability.
- Continual Improvement: Detail how continual improvement will be applied to the Contractor's services such as use of auditing, process improvements, innovation registers, non-compliance and other learnings throughout the contract period.

4.4.3 Customer and Stakeholder Management Plan

The Contractor shall, at minimum, cover the following components within their CSMP:

- Include provision for document issue and authorisation, including review and acceptance of the CSMP by the Principal.
- Describe the Contractor's over-arching customer and stakeholder management policy, objectives and systems, and how these align to the Principal's objectives for the contract, in particular the customer value proposition.
- Roles and Responsibilities: Outline the names, roles, management responsibilities and authorities of personnel involved in the contract. Provide details on the Customer and Stakeholder Manager.
- General Approach to Managing Customers, Stakeholders and Communications: Outline the Contractor's general approach to management of customers, stakeholders and communications under this contract including outlining the supporting systems for implementing the contract. Provide examples of a range of general contract activities and the proposed communications approach for each (including those for low cost/low risk and minor safety works). Discuss the process for the Customer and Stakeholder Manager to be involved in influencing the Contractor's operations to ensure the customer value proposition is upheld.
- Māori Engagement Sub-Plan: Outline the plan on how Māori shall be engaged.
 Details shall include:
 - o Identification of iwi/hapu within the Network, including their contact person(s) and details,
 - Any statutory acknowledgement areas for those iwi/hapu who have completed treaty settlements,
 - o Identification of where the marae or other significant Māori interests are located within the Network,
 - Methods and processes to engage with Maori,
 - o Identification of what issues Maori are either not informed of or informed of or discussed with e.g. minor works, minor works in the vicinity of a marae or major works,
 - Reference to any iwi management plans relevant to the Network, and
 - Any other relevant matters.
- Unplanned Events: Outline intended communications methodology for managing stakeholders and communications for unplanned events (include immediate emergency response as well as longer term remediation/repair communications).

Page **191** of **314** Version **3.0** August 2018

- Communication Protocols: Define the stakeholder communication protocols according to the Principal's requirements.
- Public Engagement: Provide linkage to the Principal's Public Engagement Manual and how the Contractor intends to support it.
- Media Management: Define communications protocols according to the Principal's requirements.
- CRM: Explain the integration of the Principal's CRM system (refer Section 5.4.2 of the Maintenance Specification) into the Contractor's processes and procedures.
- Records of Communication: Outline how the Contractor will document contract records and communication management.
- Network Controls: Outline the Network controls management systems and procedures.
- Continual Improvement: Detail how continual improvement will be applied to the Contractor's services such as use of auditing, process improvements, innovation registers, non-compliance and other learnings throughout the Contract Period.

4.4.4 Maintenance Management Plan

The Contractor shall, at minimum, cover the following components within their MMP: **Strategic**

- How the Contractor will proactively retain renewal investment levels within the quantities available under the contract, seeking to reduce these where appropriate, and how these quantities together with an appropriate mix of planned, reactive and preventive maintenance will be applied to improve the value for money performance of the existing network.
- How the contractor will manage shared-risk elements of the services.
- How the Contractor will optimise maintenance activities across the different classifications assigned across the network.
- Use of data in decision making and achieving advanced asset management
- Linkage with Quality Management Plan.
- Resource management. Impacts of optimised service level and classification influences on the positioning and allocation of resources.
- Sustainability of Asset Management resource. How competency and capability of Asset Management resources will be maintained to ensure delivery of the MMP.
- Environmental impacts. How the Contractor can demonstrate maintenance and renewals can be optimised to reduce greenhouse gas emissions.
- Critical success factors themes. Focussing on key themes that are critical to achieving the strategic intent of the MMP and the outcomes expected.
- Proposed measures and targets. May be detailed under performance management where there are overlaps.

Page **192** of **314**

Development and Maintenance of Forward Works Programmes

Note: Tenderers are expected to provide some linkage between current performance and target outcomes and the processes that will be utilised. This includes Tenderers Drainage and Economic decision–making justification process. Under the heading Drainage Strategies, bullet Forward works programming – Tenderers are expected to provide the methodologies and processes that will be used to integrate the drainage forward works programme with the programme for other asset maintenance and renewals.

- Detailing the process for developing a long term forward view of needs over a 10-year planning period for all assets including:
 - o Pavements and surfacing
 - Drainage systems including pavement drainage
 - High value assets (Railings and barriers, minor structures, large signs etc.)
 - Other assets
- The use of performance modelling.
- Optimising against classification.

The following programme management topics overlap with the strategic sections for pavements, surfacing and drainage sections where the focus is more on short-term programming, but the discussion must cover all assets.

- Failure mode analysis
- Programming, risk management and prioritisation
- Periodic treatment justification process
- Methodology used for project level NPV analysis for pavement renewals
- MIS strategy development as per SM020
- Programme delivery and post-review processes

In the strategic sections that follow, discussion on analysis, prioritisation and programming relate to short term programming. The long-term programming needs are covered in the previous section. There is clearly a linkage between these that should be explained in the MMP.

Pavement Strategies

Management of the short terms renewal programme. How the upcoming and three year programme is drawn from the long-term forward works programme, the validation and

prioritisation process that will be applied, treatment selection etc., and the feedback loop to the long-term programme.

- Short term Forward Works programming
- Detailed treatment selection methodology
- Identification of preventive maintenance opportunities
- The impact of pavement classification
- Pavement preservation strategy delivery to the right level of service to optimise network performance and maximise the life of existing assets
- Pavement design methodologies
- Treatment investigation (binder/stone analysis etc.).

Surfacing Strategies

Management of the short terms renewal programme. How the upcoming and three year programme is drawn from the long-term forward works programme, the validation and prioritisation process that will be applied, treatment selection etc., and the feedback loop to the long-term programme.

- Surfacing preservation strategy delivery to the right level of service to optimise network performance and maximise the life of existing assets
- Short-term Forward Works programming
- Surfacing treatment selection process
- First coat/second coat sealing strategies
- SCRIM exception report and Skid Assessment Length management including how the preservation programme will be managed to minimise SCRIM exceptions.
- Resurfacing design process
- Material selection (e.g. skid resistance performance)
- Urban treatment including environmental treatment cost minimisation
- Strategies for high traffic demand environments
- Material application, for example intended use of emulsion and PMBs.

Drainage Strategies

Management of the short terms renewal programme. How the upcoming and three year programme is drawn from the long-term forward works programme, the validation and prioritisation process that will be applied, treatment selection etc., and the feedback loop to the long term programme.

- Condition Monitoring
- Analysis and Prioritisation

Page **194** of **314**

- Short term Forward Works programming
- Input into maximising life of pavement and surfacing assets.

Maintenance Activity Requirements

- Integration of maintenance activities
- The impact of classification
- Intervention strategies and thresholds
- Monthly and annual programming procedures
- Cyclic maintenance management
- Inspection and defect management
- Treatment selection process and repair methods
- Programming and management of preventive maintenance work
- Maintenance design process
- Material selection criteria
- Equipment sizing considerations (to minimise pavement effects)
- Standard operating procedures for maintenance activities
- Maintenance activity delivery
- Defect liability management
- Implementation of the MIS.

Annual Planning

• Detailing how the outcomes of the MMP processes will be utilised to create the annual plan submission and network statement. Covering how the requirements for both the renewals programme, routine maintenance and operational activities will be determined, and how the business case will be prepared to substantiate the funding request. The methodology must take account of the Roading Efficiency Group (REG) initiatives.

Maintenance Performance Management

- Utilising data trend analysis
- Monitoring network performance
- Monitoring the effectiveness of the MMP
- Monitoring maintenance effectiveness
- Monitoring the effectiveness of the MIS

Page **195** of **314** Version **3.0** August 201 The use of maintenance cost activity in decision making.

Continuous Improvement

- How the Contractor will audit the implementation of Asset Management disciplines within their organisation where the MMP is a component and utilise the outcomes of these audits to continuously improve the MMP.
- Demonstrate alignment with the Treasury ICR Asset Management Maturity components.
- How the Contractor will share and manage best practice of Asset Management disciplines across their organisation to align with the context of nationally developed, locally delivered.
- How will consistency be achieved across multiple NOC contracts held by the Contractor.

Baseline Plans

- The Baseline Pavement Rehabilitation Plan, stating the Contractor's tender planned annual quantities for the contract duration.
- The Baseline Resurfacing Plan, stating the Contractor's tender planned annual quantities for the contract duration clearly itemising chip seal lengths from asphalt concrete lengths.

4.4.5 Environmental and Social Management Plan (ESMP)

4.4.5.1 Vegetation Management Sub-plan

A key component of the ESMP will be the need for a vegetation management section. The purpose of the vegetation management sub-plan is to set out how the Contractor shall manage landscape assets and improved performance outcomes to meet their statutory requirements and the Principal's expectations. The sub-plan is to be consistent with the relevant regulatory authority and the Principal's national guidelines and specification that are applicable.

Typical detail shall include:

- 1. Statutory and non-statutory obligations, agreements with regulatory authorities and the Principal.
- 2. Management of landscape assets in line with national guidelines including methodologies for vegetation management (including vegetation maintenance and control activities).
- 3. Tree management and arboriculture (including hazardous tree identification).
- 4. Vegetation and amenity areas within urban areas and stopping places.

- 5. Protection of indigenous vegetation and identified habitat areas such as Type 8 vegetation control areas.
- 6. Recognition of cultural landscape values and sites of significance to lwi.
- 7. Annual sub-plan review and meeting with the regulatory authority and the Principal.
- 8. Site inspections, performance monitoring and reporting.

Pest plant management shall be addressed by the Contractor in their Pest Management sub-plan. Guidance on vegetation management may be issued during the contract period. The Principal shall make the Contractor aware of new documentation as it comes to hand.

4.4.5.2 Pest Management Sub-plan

Another key component of the ESMP will be the need for a pest management section. The purpose of the pest management sub-plan is to set out how the Contractor shall manage pest plants to meet their statutory requirements and the Principal's strategic expectations. The sub-plan is to be consistent with the relevant Regional Pest Management Plan and/or agreements with the regulatory authority and the Principal's national strategies that are applicable.

Typical detail shall include:

- 1. Statutory and non-statutory obligations, agreements with regulatory authorities and the Principal.
- 2. Pest plant species that shall be targeted.
- 3. Identification of pest plant risk on neighbouring land.
- 4. Pest plant management goals and objectives (short, medium, long term)
- 5. Specific sites of pest management concern such as Type 8 vegetation control areas.
- 6. Pest control methodologies.
- 7. Annual pest management plan review and meeting with the regulatory authority and the Principal.
- 8. Site inspections, performance monitoring and reporting.

Guidance on pest management may be issued during the contract period. The Principal shall make the Contractor aware of new documentation as it comes to hand.

4.4.6 Road Safety Management Plan (RSMP)

4.4.6.1 Safety Management Delineation Sub-plan

A key component of the RSMP will be the need for a safety management delineation strategy Section. The Contractor shall develop and implement a Network Delineation Sub-plan that includes provision for renewals and improvements. The Delineation Sub-plan shall:

- Have the specific objective of using delineation to reduce the incidences of crashes; particularly DSIcrashes.
- Include signs, markings, pavement markers, edge marker posts and other delineation devices.
- Identify out of context curves.
- Take into account various factors including but not limited to the needs of specific user groups (e.g. pedestrians, cyclists, motorcyclists, heavy vehicles), signage condition, signage rationalisation, renewals.
- Incorporate delineation aspects of the Principal's applicable road safety strategies.
- Be prepared and updated annually by 1 September.
- Include an Implementation Plan as agreed with the Principal, e.g. what will be implemented, where, timing of implementation.

The safety projects programme shall build on the Delineation Sub-plan.

Note that there are a number of tools available to assist in the development of the Delineation Sub-plan and the safety projects programme, these include:

- Hapai
- Delineation Cost Tool, http://www.ternz.co.nz/Tools%20and%20Products.html#Delineation_Cost_tool
- Nomographs that illustrate the BCR's for each road classification taking into account the AADT and the type of edge line treatment being installed. These are available on request from National Office.

4.5 SENSITIVE ENVIRONMENTAL, SOCIAL AND CULTURAL HERITAGE VEGETATION AREAS

TABLE 4.5.1: SCHEDULE OF NO SPRAY ZONES						
ROAD NAME	START DISPL. (M)	END DISPL. (M)	SIDE	DESCRIPTION		
< <to complete="">></to>						

TABLE 4.5.2: SCHEDULE OF PROTECTED TREES						
ROAD NAME	START DISPL. (M)	END DISPL. (M)	SIDE	DESCRIPTION		
< <to complete="">></to>						

TABLE 4.5.3: SCHEDULE OF SENSITIVE SOCIAL AREAS					
ROAD NAME	START DISPL. (M)	END DISPL. (M)	SIDE	DESCRIPTION	
< <to complete="">></to>					

TABLE 4.5.4: SCHEDULE OF CULTURAL HERITAGE AREAS

ROAD NAME	START DISPL. (M)	END DISPL. (M)	SIDE	DESCRIPTION
< <to complete="">></to>				



4.6 SITE SPECIFIC OPERATIONS AND EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT PLANS

TABLE 4.6: SCHEDULE OF SITE SPECIFIC OPERATIONS AND EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT PLANS

ROAD NAME	START DISPL. (M)	END DISPL. (M)	SIDE	DESCRIPTION
< <to complete="">></to>				



4.7 HIGHWAY INCIDENT MANAGEMENT PROTOCOL - MOU





Highway incident management protocol

Memorandum of understanding

between the

New Zealand Fire Service
National Rural Fire Authority
New Zealand Transport Agency
St John
Wellington Free Ambulance

and the

New Zealand Police

Page 1 of 9

Page 203 of 314 Version 3.0 August 2010

This memorandum of understanding is made

between the Chief Executive of the New Zealand Fire Service Commission **and** the Chief Executive of the New Zealand Transport Agency **and** the Chief Executive of St John **and** the Chief Executive of Wellington Free Ambulance **and** the Commissioner of the New Zealand Police.

Introduction

- 1. The New Zealand Fire Service is established and operates under the Fire Service Act 1975. The National Rural Fire Authority operates under the Fire Service Act 1975. The New Zealand Transport Agency is established and operates under the Land Transport Management Act 2003. St John is set up as a charitable organisation. Wellington Free Ambulance is an Incorporated Society, and New Zealand Police is established under and regulated by the Policing Act 2008.
- 2. The New Zealand Fire Service (NZFS), the National Rural Fire Authority (NRFA), the New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA), St John, Wellington Free Ambulance and New Zealand Police (Police) (together referred to as 'the parties') have a current working relationship with one another.
- 3. The parties wish to enter into this memorandum of understanding to formalise the operational protocols to ensure the effective and efficient management of incidents on New Zealand's Highways.

Interpretation

- 4. For this memorandum of understanding:
 - 'Incident' means fire, rescue, natural disaster, motor vehicle crash, terrorist act, hazardous substance emergency, highway maintenance, construction or any situation where any of the parties are required to work on or in the vicinity of any of New Zealand's Highways that may impact or distract from the natural flow of traffic.

Purpose

- 5. The purpose of this memorandum of understanding is to ensure the parties have a common operational protocol to deal with incidents on our highways to ensure the efficient and effective resolution of incidents.
- The following guidance is based on the philosophy that New Zealand's state highways will not be closed or restricted for any longer than is necessary.

Open roads philosophy

- 7. Whenever a highway or lane is closed or partially blocked by a crash or incident, the Police, and/or New Zealand Transport Agency will have a prime focus of opening the roadway on an urgent but safe basis that does not put attending staff or the public at risk.
- 8. Fire and ambulance services will also give this due regard after their prime focus of the protection of life and/or property is dealt with.

Page 2 of 9

- Responder and public safety are the highest priorities. Highways will be cleared as soon as casualties are removed, appropriate investigative needs are met and hazardous cargo is removed or stabilised.
- 10. Damage to property may occur as a result of clearing a roadway on an urgent basis. While all parties will make all reasonable efforts to avoid damage to property, clearing a roadway has a higher priority than preventing damage to property.
- 11. All incidents will be managed under the Co-ordinated Incident Management System (CIMS) model.
- 12. In general, Police will supply an incident controller, but in instances of fire or chemical spill, the Fire Service will supply the incident controller. The incident controller will be empowered to take whatever decisions are necessary with respect to preservation of evidence for investigations and clearance of vehicles and debris to achieve rapid re-opening of the highway.

Agency functions

Ambulance services

- 13. Ambulance Services, as members of Ambulance New Zealand, must:
 - provide timely, appropriate emergency care and where necessary, transport patients to a place of definitive medical care
 - conduct Emergency Ambulance activities (triage, treatment and transport and scene management facilities) in a way that does not put attending staff or the public at risk and minimises the impact on the efficient flow of traffic, and
 - appoint initially, an Ambulance Operations Manager and Triage
 Officer and depending on incident scale, an Ambulance Commander
 who will co-ordinate ambulance and medical resources, and fulfil the
 role of ambulance on-site representative.

New Zealand Fire Service Commission

- 14. Fire service must:
 - provide scene protection, extrication and stabilisation of the incident, while having due regard for the environment, the principles as set out in CIMS, and the expedient conclusion of the incident
 - provide an incident controller in cases of fire or hazardous substance incident, and until the arrival of a Police incident controller in other cases
 - understand the need for Police to investigate incidents and consult with Police on actions taken to clear the scene, and
 - conduct fire-fighting or hazardous substance stabilisation activities in a way that does not put attending staff or the public at risk and minimises the impact on the efficient flow of traffic.

Page 3 of 9

National Rural Fire Authority

15. NRFA must:

through the audit of Rural Fire Authorities Fire Plan; check that the plans have a requirement to liaise with other emergency service providers (ESP's) in the event of any fire in their area of responsibility to ensure that the management of highway traffic is appropriate given the hazards of the incident.

New Zealand Transport Agency

- 16. New Zealand Transport Agency must:
 - provide Coordinated Incident Management System (CIMS) and Site Traffic Management Supervisor (STMS)-trained response teams as rapidly as possible
 - prioritise emergency services vehicles through restricted roading, such as road works
 - provide containment equipment as required by ESP's for hazardous substances
 - provide traffic management at incident sites, and establish and maintain detour routes where available
 - provide and keep up-to-date single source contact numbers of New Zealand Transport Agency teams for each Police Communications Centre
 - ensure responder/public safety and infrastructure integrity prior to approving the reopening of roads
 - provide road clearing and cleaning equipment as necessary, and
 - carry out road works and associated activities in a way which minimises the impact on the efficient flow of traffic, and does not put workers or the public at risk.

New Zealand Police

17. Police must:

- provide scene protection
- provide an incident controller for most incidents. Incidents involving fire or chemical spills will normally be managed by a partner agency as appropriate
- provide an appropriately qualified investigator to complete a thorough examination of the scene, collecting the required evidence to allow the highway to be reopened as soon as possible
- use the most appropriate up-to-date equipment where practicable and best practice training available to collect data at the incident scene, and
- manage crash attendance activities in a way that does not put attending staff or the public at risk and minimises the impact on the efficient flow of traffic.

All parties

- 18. All parties must:
 - ensure that other ESP's are immediately notified of the incident via national communications centres (Note: Police will notify the New Zealand Transport Agency)
 - provide up-to-date traffic /delay information (excluding ambulance services) to road users

Page 4 of 9

- clear debris and contribute to making the incident site safe (Ambulance services are not subject to this requirement)
- work with the New Zealand Transport Agency to reopen roads
- attend multi-agency debriefs in a timely manner after serious incidents (which result in a fatality, serious injury, or a significant complete road closure) or where any partner agency recognises the need for improvements in future incident management
- regularly review our performance on incident management, and
- work together to ensure that the needs of motorists on our highways are being met in the most professional and efficient manner.

Effect of this memorandum of understanding

19. This memorandum of understanding confirms the relationship between the parties based on a spirit of goodwill and co-operation. The parties will work together to achieve the agreed purpose.

Amendment of the memorandum of understanding

- 20. The parties agree that from time to time this memorandum of understanding may need to be amended.
- 21. Reviews, modifications or terminations of this memorandum of understanding may be undertaken by the mutual agreement of the parties representatives listed at paragraph 34 or their delegated staff, so that the master document can be amended.

Training

 All agencies must ensure their employees in attendance at highway incidents have received the appropriate level of training as each agency requires.

Sharing information

23. All agencies must be honest and open in their supply of information and assessment of the incident during any debrief. This ensures incident management standards are maintained and improvements can be identified.

Review of memorandum of understanding

- 24. The parties' representatives must meet every three years, to review this memorandum of understanding. Any subsequent amendments may be made pursuant to paragraph 21.
- 25. The parties' representatives are primarily responsible for ensuring that the intent of this memorandum of understanding is clear, well disseminated and followed.

Issue or dispute resolution

26. All issues, disputes and differences between the parties about the interpretation or performance of this memorandum of understanding shall, firstly, be attempted to be resolved at the earliest opportunity, locally (by local representatives or managers).

Page 5 of 9

- 27. Only when matters remain unresolved or require further adjudication should they be referred to the parties representatives listed at paragraph 34.
- 28. If agreement cannot be reached within 28 days of referral under paragraph 27 above, then the matter must be referred, in writing, to the chief executives of the partner agencies and the Commissioner of Police for final resolution.

Termination

29. Any party may terminate the memorandum of understanding by giving three months notice in writing to the other parties.

Variation

30. Except as stated in this memorandum of understanding, it can only be modified by a written agreement duly signed by persons authorised to sign on behalf of the parties hereto.

Conditions

- 31. Nothing in this memorandum of understanding makes either party liable for the actions of the other or constitutes any legal relationship between the parties.
- 32. The provisions in this memorandum of understanding must be read subject to any chief executive, or Cabinet directives, and any enactment.
- 33. Where there are changes to Government policy which affect the purpose and functions of this memorandum of understanding, each party agrees to inform the other of those changes at the earliest possible time thereafter and agrees to meet to re-negotiate if necessary any aspects of this memorandum of understanding.

Parties' representatives

34. The parties' specified representatives, addresses, phone and facsimile numbers are:

New Zealand Fire Service

The Director of Operations and Training and the National Rural Fire Officer
Level 9
AXA Building
80 The Terrace
PO Box 2133
Wellington
Telephone (04) 496 3600
Facsimile (04) 476 3700

Page 6 of 9

Signed by Mike Hall the Chief Executive of the New Zealand Fire Service Commission

Signature BBB

Name Paul Baster

Date 12/6/12

Signed by Geoff Dangerfield the Chief Executive of the New Zealand **Transport Agency**

Signature

Name

STEPHEN TOWN
20104/12

Date

Signed by Peter Marshall the Commissioner of New Zealand Police

Signature P.D. World .

Name

MARSHALL.

Date

13/4/12

Page 8 of 9

Signed by Jaimes Wood the Chief Executive of St John New Zealand

Signature

Name

Date

James wood
18 May 2012

Signed by Alan O'Beirne the Chief Executive of Wellington Free **Ambulance**

Signature

Name

Date

ALAN O'BEIRNE 28 May 2012

Page 9 of 9

5 Network Management

5.1 PAVEMENT REHABILITATION SAFETY ASSESSMENT FORM

PAVEMENT REHA	ABILITATION:	PRE-DES	IGN PRO	ECT SCO	PE REVIEW	1		
Region			Netw	ork Area				
Road Name			Start	Displ.		En	ıd Displ.	
						<u> </u>		
Road Classification								
Prepared By		Organisati	on			D	ate	
						I		
GENERAL								
Alignment								
Description								
Typical Lane Width			Турі	cal Shoulder \	Width			
			'					
Part of a Cycle		If Yes, then						
Network?		provide deta	ails					
	Death Fatal		Serious		Minor		Non-Injury	
				<u>'</u>			•	

NZ Transport Agency Appendices

5-Year Crash	% V	Vet									
Statistics	Gen	neral Ty	ре								
								_			
AADT (vpd)		Speed Limit									
Injury Crash Rates / 108 Veh Km Mid-Block						All					
KiwiRAP Collective F	Risk ¹		KiwiRAP Personal Risk ¹		KiwiRAP	Sta	r Rating ¹				
KiwiRAP (KAT) RPS			Head On RPS		Run Off	Roa	d RPS		Intersection RPS		
High Risk Rural Road	d Guide	e Treatr	nent Philosop	ohy							

DETAILS

	DESIGNER'S RECOMMENDATION	PRINCIPAL'S DECISION
Shoulder Width		
Is widening required along the length? Yes / No		
Is widening required for other transport modes? Yes / No (If yes, refer Appendix 5.2)		
Is widening required on bends? Yes / No		
Feather Edge		

¹ Information can be sourced from the KiwiRAP books or the 5km length ratings from the SafetyNET software.

	DESIGNER'S RECOMMENDATION	PRINCIPAL'S DECISION
Will the finished slope (within the first 2-3m) be less than 4:1? Preferably 5:1 or 6:1. Yes / No Are improvements required?	DESIGNERS RECOMMENDATION	TRINCIPAL DECISION
Horizontal Alignment		
Are there any substandard / out of context, high risk curves? Yes / No Are improvements required?		
Vertical Alignment		
Are there any substandard vertical curves that create a safety hazard such as restricted sight distances to intersections? Are improvements required?		
Intersections		
Are there any intersections within length? Yes / No Are improvements required such as shoulder widening, channelisation, lighting, RTBs etc.?		
Sight Distance Restrictions		
Are any sight distance improvements required for safety?		
Roadside Hazards		
Are there roadside improvements required? Traversable culvert ends,		

	DESIGNER'S RECOMMENDATION	PRINCIPAL'S DECISION
culvert extensions, tree / pole		
removals, barrier installations.		

Safety Audits									
Are safety audits	Scheme	Yes / No	Exemption	Design	Yes / No	Exemption	Post	Yes / No	Exemption
warranted?			Completed	_		Completed	Construction		Completed
If not, have exemption									
forms been completed									
and attached?									

SUMMARY

Summary of Issues and Improvements	Designer's Recommendation	Principal Decision
Cost and Funding Implications		

<<insert Network Name>>
Network Outcomes Contract
Contract No: <<insert no>>

NZ Transport Agency Appendices

Actions Required	
Contractor's Safety Representative	Principal's Contract Manager
Date	Date

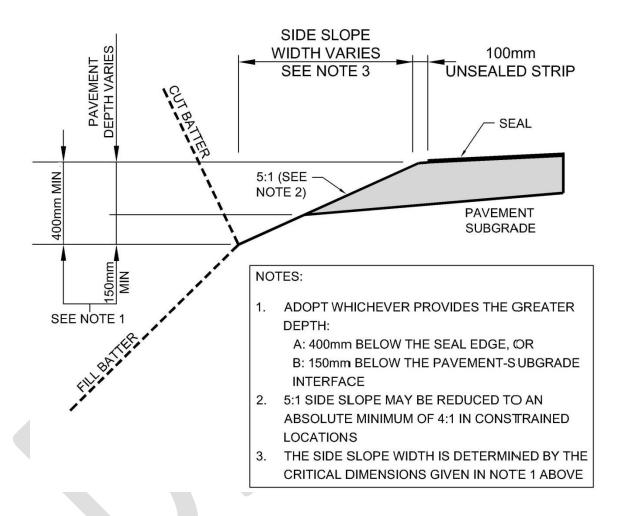
5.2 PAVEMENT REHABILITATION AND RESURFACING WIDENING CONSIDERATIONS

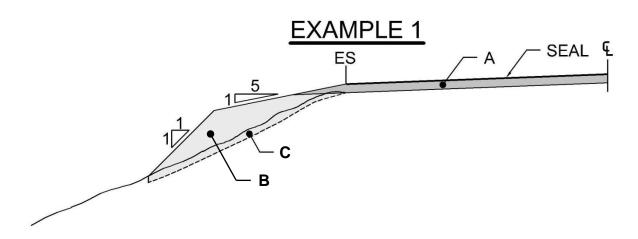
WIDENING CONSIDERATION FOR ALTERNATIVE TRANSPORT MODES

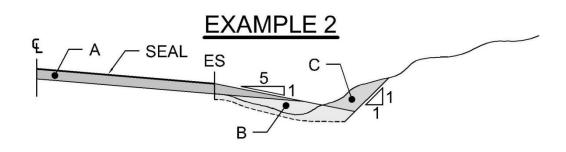
ASPECT	POST SPEED LIMIT		
	50 KM/HR	70 KM/HR	100 KM/HR
Minimum adjacent traffic lane width	3.0 m	3.3 m	3.5 m
Desirable Width	2.0 m	2.0 m	2.2 m
Desirable Minimum Width	1.5 m	1.8 m	2.0 m
Absolute Minimum Width	1.2 m	1.5 m	1.5 m

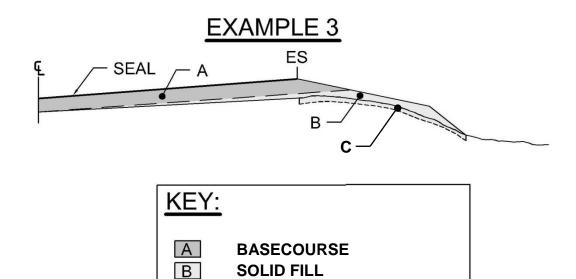
5.3 TYPICAL SHOULDER SLOPE DETAILS FOR PAVEMENT REHABILITATION

The following diagrams define the extent of shoulder treatment required within the unit rate applicable for each of the base pavement rehabilitations.









CUT TO WASTE or FILL

С

NOTES

The solid measure of basecourse to be allowed in the scheduled rate is Area A (as shown in the typical cross-sections) and shall be based on the nominal overlay depth as defined in the Maintenance Specification, Tables 6.1.2 to 6.1.3 within the existing cross-section. This volume shall include the first 0.5m of unsealed shoulder (i.e. to the point where the bottom of the overlay layer meets the new shoulder surface.

For clarity, the tendered base rates shall also allow for the removal of all high lip, shoulder vegetation and all earthworks required to form a 1:5 shoulder slope that extends 2.0m beyond the new edge of seal (thus providing a surface water channel at least 0.4m deep); refer to the areas marked B and/or C on the typical cross-sections.

Area B represents the quantity of materials in excess of that allowed for in the Area A base rate as defined above. Area B therefore provides for additional material to address deep ruts, uneven surface shape, camber or superelevation, filling of dips in the longitudinal profile, additional seal width and /or shoulder fill where it is agreed these improvements are necessary. (i.e. Area B equals (Total volume of basecourse + Total volume of sub-basecourse + Total volume of solid fill) minus (Total volume of Area A Basecourse)

The Area B quantity shall be paid for at the appropriate rates for additional basecourse/sub basecourse or solid fill material.

It is recognised that the typical profiles indicated in examples 1 to 3 are not always achievable or cost effective due to site specific issues or constraints. Amendments will often be required in order to provide a more cost-effective solution. These issues shall be discussed and the outcomes agreed with the Principal prior to completing final design. Examples might include the use of steeper and /or narrower unsealed shoulder slopes in order to best fit the existing formation width, the use of gabion baskets to widen the formation, the use of subsoil drains to avoid extensive earthworks in cuttings and the likes.

Such changes shall be reflected when determining the final quantity associated with Area B. Other agreed solutions shall be at scheduled contract rates or by negotiation where none exist.

5.4 SELECTION OF SEALING TREATMENTS

INTRODUCTION

This document is intended as a guideline to aid the Principal when reviewing the Contractor's submitted Annual Renewals Programme (Annual Plan). The basis of this guide is that there is agreement between the Contractor and the Principal that:

- A chip seal is appropriate
- A chip seal can deliver the desired skid resistance
- Pre-reseal repairs are (or will be) completed prior to sealing in accordance with the requirements of the Maintenance Specification.

Basic Philosophy

The contract emphasises a consultative and collaborative approach and thus the following guidelines should contribute to this goal.

THE GUIDE

Single Coat Seals

It is the Principal's intention to promote the use of single-coat seals wherever possible; therefore, a single-coat seal should be used unless the traffic stresses are such that the risk is unacceptable. See the risk and stress tables for guidance.

Risk Management

It is important that the risks associated with surface treatment are considered. Table 6.4.1 provides a ranking based on an estimate of risk. Those surfacings with three ticks are considered to have a low risk of failure for the particular seal coat, two ticks are higher risk and one tick is the highest risk. Chip seals have been successfully constructed in the areas designated with one tick but care must be applied. Positive traffic control as described in *Chip Sealing in New Zealand: Chapter 11 Practice Note 1* should be considered for all chip seals, but is particularly important in areas where the risks are higher or where a polymer modified binder (PMB) is used.

If a PMB is being considered, then discussion with the Contractor on the type, concentration and performance expectation need to be agreed.

Table 6.4.1 sets a numeric stress factor (1 to 6) for each seal type and Table 6.4.2 relates the numeric stress factor to on-road conditions. Table 6.4.1 does not make a distinction between a racked-in and a two-coat seal. This is to reflect that there is no clear distinction between the amount of stress these seals will accept. Table 6.4.1 should be considered as a guide. It is suggested that local experience be used in the first instance, but it is important not to be overly conservative. For example, if a two-coat seal has been successful previously, it does not mean that a single coat would not also be successful.

TABLE 5.4.1: RISK TABLE						
SEAL TYPE	STRESS	FACTORS				
	1	2	3	4	5	6
Single coat	$\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{$	$\sqrt{}$	\checkmark	х	х	х
Single coat + active traffic control	$\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{$	$\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{$	$\sqrt{}$	х	х	х
Single coat + active traffic control + PMB	$\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{$	$\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{$	$\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{$	$\sqrt{}$	х	х
Racked-in	$\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{$	$\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{$	$\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{$	$\sqrt{}$	х	х
Racked-in + active traffic control	$\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{$	$\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{$	$\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{$	$\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{$	$\sqrt{}$	х
Racked-in + active traffic control + PMB	$\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{$	$\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{$	$\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{$	$\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{$	$\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{$	х
Two Coat	$\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{$	$\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{$	$\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{$	$\sqrt{}$	х	х
Two coat + active traffic control	$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{$	$\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{$	$\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{$	$\sqrt{}$	х
Two coat + active traffic control +PMB	$\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{$	$\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{$	$\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{$	$\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{$	$\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{\sqrt{$	x

- X Not recommended unless traffic volume and speed is low.
- $\sqrt{\sqrt{}}$ Should be considered, especially at lower traffic volumes
- √ Marginal

Table 6.4.1 is presented in order of preference, i.e. the Principal should be applying tension towards the single-coat seals and only selecting more expensive seals if they are justified.

Racked-in seals are preferred to two-coat seals:

- Better customer care can be delivered during seal construction
- Racked-in seals may be marginally less expensive than two-coat seals.

Stress Table

Table 6.4.2 relates the on-road conditions to numeric stress factors 1 to 6. Thus, there should not be a problem when selecting a single-coat seal for a stress factor of 1. However, it is not recommended that a single coat is used where the stress factor is 4 and above.

TABLE 5.4.2: CURVE AND GRADIENT STRESS

STRESS FACTORS

STRESS FACTORS									
1	2	3	4	5	6				
Gradient <5%	Gradient 5- 10%	Gradient >10%	Trucks braking (intersections including traffic signals, stop and give way) >50 HCV/I/day	Rural curves 250-400m radius and >10% gradient	Rural and urban curves <250m radius and > 10% gradient				
One-lane bridge decks (Note: One-lane bridges have < 4000 vpd)	Curvature (advisory speed >70km/h)	Curvature (advisory speed >70km/h) and >10% gradient	Approaches to Railway level crossings (high volume roads)	Rural and urban curves (advisory speed 50 - 70 km/h) and >10% gradient	Rural and urban curves (advisory speed 0 - 50 km/h) and >10% gradient				
Undivided carriage- ways (event- free).	Rural curves >400m radius	Rural curves 250–400m radius	Railway Crossing 20 – 50 HCV/I/day	Rural and urban curves <250m radius	Approaches to and the circular section of roundabouts >50 HCV/I/day				
Divided carriage- ways (event- free).		Rural curves 400m – 800m radius and >10% gradient	Trucks turning (intersection) 20 – 50 HCV/I/day	Rural and urban curves (advisory speed 0 – 50km/h)					
		Rural and urban curves (advisory speed 50 - 70 km/h)	Pedestrian Crossing 20 - 50 HCV/I/day	Approaches to and circular section of roundabouts <50 HCV/I/day					
		Trucks braking (intersec- tions including traffic signals, stop and give way) <50 HCV/I/day		Trucks braking (Pedestrian and Railway Crossings) >50 HCV/I/day					

TABLE 5.4.2: CURVE AND GRADIENT STRESS

STRESS FACTORS								
1	2	3	4	5	6			
		Approaches to one-lane bridges (Note: One- lane bridges have < 4000 vpd)		Trucks turning (intersection) >50 HCV/I/day				
		Approaches to intersections and on ramps with ramp metering.						
		Trucks braking (Pedestrian and Railway Crossings) <20 HCV/I/day						
		Trucks turning (intersec- tions, commercial driveways) <20 HCV/I/day						
		Motorway junction area (including on/off ramps)						

Other Considerations

There may be reasons in addition to high stresses for selecting various seal types these include:

- Snow, ice and frost-prone roads consider a multi-coat seal
- Large macrotexture consider a void fill
- Large variation in texture consider a texturiser
- Flushing or smooth-textured pavement surfaces consider a sandwich seal
- Customer care where there are concerns with traffic delays and to reduce loose chip, pick-up of binder on tyres and tracking - consider using Same Day Sealing as described in Chip Sealing in New Zealand Chapter 11 Practice Note 2: Rackedin seal to minimise traffic delays during resealing)
- Noise follow the advice in Guide to state highway road surface noise, Draft v0.6, NZ Transport Agency, January 2013 January 2014.



5.5 STANDARD FORMAT FOR PLANNING ASSESSMENT REPORT

Prior to completing a Planning Assessment Report, discuss the requirements with the Principal's Consents and Approvals Group representative to confirm the level of assessment required.

NTC/ Ref No	Date Received		Due Date		
Case Manager/ Contact Name					
Applicant		Applicant's Co	onsultant		
Brief description of proposal					
Site Location		Displacement		Posted Speed	
Road Name	Limited Access Road- CP details		Lane Width (Shoulder Width)		
Local Authority	Crash History				
M & O/ Capital future works in vicinity					
Sight Distances (m) - inc / dec			AADT (vpd)		
Access Standard (existing)			Additional Traffic Generated (vpd) by proposal		
Carriageway Characteristics - (kerb/ channel/ no passing lines etc.)					

Road/ surrounding environment characteristics - alignment etc.	
Any other comments - distance to intersection/ other accesses/ lamp-posts/ electricity poles etc.	
Recommendatio n	
Contractor's Signature	

Appendix – Photos of site

5.6 STATUTORY APPROVALS – RESOURCE CONSENTS AND DESIGNATIONS

An up to date list of current consents and designations is contained within CS-VUE. Please liaise with the Principal's Consents and Approvals Group to obtain this data.

TABLE 5.6.1: RESOURCE CONSENTS							
ROAD NAME	START DISPL. (M)	END DISPL. (M)	CONSENT NUMBER AND DESCRIPTION				
< <to complete="">></to>							

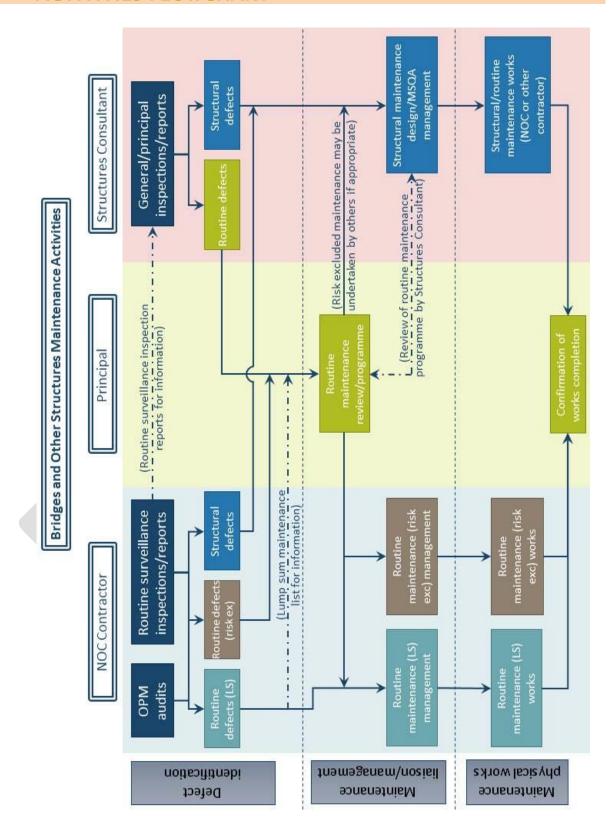
TABLE 5.6.2: DESIGNATIONS							
ROAD NAME	START DISPL. (M)	END DISPL. (M)	REFERENCE AND DESCRIPTION				
< <to complete="">></to>							

5.7 **INVENTORY OF BRIDGES AND OTHER STRUCTURES**

<<Insert inventory hardcopies behind this page>>



5.8 BRIDGE AND OTHER STRUCTURE MAINTENANCE ACTIVITIES FLOWCHART



5.9 **DEATH FATAL** AND SERIOUS INJURY CRASH REPORTS

The following table is an example of the content for a death fatal and or serious injury crash report.

Reference Number	XXX	XXX				
Type of Crash	Death Fata	al or S	erious	Injury		
Advice to Principal	Maintenance was notified o			_		
Road Name	State Highwa	y <mark>XX</mark>				
Crash Location	Location of crash in terms of LRMS and local names					
Date of Crash	Date of crash	Date of crash Notified Date Notified date of crash				
Time of Crash	Time of crash Notified Time Notified time of crash Explanation of vehicles and movements Number of deaths fatal and serious injuries Number of vehicles involved					
Direction of Travel						
Injury Severity						
Number of Vehicles involved						
Vehicle Type and Driver Details	Vehicle make details such a		-			
Description of Crash	Description o	f appar	ent seq	uence of eve	ents	
Possible Causes	Possible caus	es				
	Authority	Closur	е Туре	Time Implemen	ted	Actual Duration
Incident Management	Police etc.	Full /	Time closu ull / Partial was implement			Duration of closure
Detour Implemented	Details of roads/streets utilised and any signage e.g. speed and direction					
Damage to assets	Explanation of damage to any of the Principal's assets					
Repair Work Required	Explanation o	of any re	pair wo	ork required	and	likely costs

Weather Conditions	Weather conditions at time of crash					
Road Condition	Condition of road at time of crash					
Cross-section at Point of Impact	Explanation of the road lane and shoulder widths					
Vertical Geometry	Explanation of the road vert	ical geometry				
Horizontal Geometry	Explanation of the road hori	zontal geometry	/			
Junction Control	Explanation of any junction	layouts and con	trol			
Speed Limit	Speed limit and operating speeds Was Speed a Factor? Yes or No					
Road Factors Involved	Explanation of the road fact	Explanation of the road factors involved				
Environmental Factors Involved	Explanation of the environmental factors involved					
Pavement Marking	Explanation of the pavement marking	Condition?	Good, Poor			
Signage	Explanation of the signage	Condition?	Good, Poor			
Surface	Explanation of the road surface	Condition?	Good, Poor			
Lighting	Explanation of any lighting in the vicinity	Condition?	Good, Poor			
Hazards	Explanation of any hazards such as culverts within the vicinity	Condition?	Good, Poor			
Crash History	A record of crashes that have occurred historically near this location Only to be completed for death fatal and serious injury crashes					
Completed and Proposed Works	Explanation of historical works such as resealing and what is proposed in accordance with the forward works programme					
Discussion	Discussion resulting from the	ne crash and info	ormation			
Conclusions	Conclusions made from the	crash				

Recommendations

Recommendations for the Principal



Prepared By	Name of person who prepared report
Reviewed By	Name of person who reviewed report
Approved for issue By	Name of person who can approve the report to be issued to the Principal

APPENDIX A - PHOTOGRAPHS

APPENDIX B - MAP or AERIAL PHOTOGRAPHY (at 1:10,000 or similar)

APPENDIX C – POLICE **DEATH** FATAL TRAFFIC INCIDENT REPORT (if available)

APPENDIX D - CRASH HISTORY

APPENDIX E - SKID RESISTANCE ANALYSIS GRAPHS (if appropriate)

APPENDIX F - FORWARD WORKS PROGRAMME (if appropriate)

APPENDIX G - MEDIA ARTICLES (if available)

5.10 GEOLOGICAL HAZARD SITE INSPECTION REGISTER

TABLE 5.3: REGISTER OF GEOLOGICAL HAZARD SITES								
ROAD NAME	START DISPL. (M)	END DISPL. (M)	SIDE	DESCRIPTION	REPORTING INTERVAL INSPECTION INTERVAL AND SCOPE			
< <to complete="">></to>								



Page 234 of 314
Version 3.0 August 2018

6 Physical Works

6.1 GUIDE TO AUDITING PAVEMENT AND SURFACING RENEWALS

Introduction

This document has a number of purposes:

- To be an internal guideline for the Principal
- To give the Contractor transparency and insight into the Principal's involvement in auditing pavement and surfacing renewals
- To aid the Contractor in working collaboratively with the Principal in developing appropriate quality plans for pavement and surfacing renewals in order to ensure that an appropriate level of quality is assured.

The guide amplifies that the Principal will audit the Contractor's physical works processes, both on site and off site, and the Principal will also be involved in the Contractor's own quality auditing processes. The level of Principal auditing is related to the confidence that the Principal has in obtaining a quality outcome. Therefore, it would be expected that the level of auditing at the beginning of the Contract Period will be more intense until the Principal is satisfied that a quality product is being delivered by the Contractor in their own right.

The Contract Document emphasises a consultative and collaborative approach and thus the guidelines in this document contribute to this goal.

Basic Philosophy

The delivery of pavement and surfacing renewals within this contract involves a collaborative design process, measure and value payment for works undertaken, followed by measurable post-construction outcome expectations. The outcome expectations are supported by potential penalties for non-performance. This places a level of risk and ownership on the Contractor.

It should not be expected that these measured renewal outcome expectations alone will deliver the textbook required result for the Principal. The development and adherence to appropriate quality assurance procedures based on best practice will be required to complement the outcome renewal elements of the contract. The Principal has a desire to be involved in the Contractor's renewal quality management process for development and implementation.

For each pavement rehabilitation site, the Contractor is required to develop a Rehabilitation Quality Plan (RQP) as in Section 6 of the Maintenance Specification. For each surfacing renewal programme the Contractor is required to develop a Resurfacing Quality Plan in accordance with Section 6 of the Maintenance Specification. The Principal will seek every opportunity to work with the Contractor to collaboratively develop these plans for each site/programme. The RQPs will set out the auditing, inspection, testing and hold points within the Contractor's construction process to

Page **235** of **314**Version 3.0 August 2018

ensure that the required quality is obtained. The contract permits a coordinated development process for these plans, and the Principal will therefore proactively take this opportunity to ensure these plans:

- Follow current best practice
- Will deliver the necessary end product quality confidence levels
- Have appropriate reporting provisions
- Are achievable (believable/realistic)
- Match the designed treatment requirements and project risks
- Enable active participation of the Principal on Site, at critical stages during construction
- Provide the Principal with visibility of key information off Site, at critical stages prior to and during construction.

Typically, construction quality plans consist of a mixture of **hold** and **inspection** points. The Principal can be actively involved on Site and included in key information flows by being stated as a hold or inspection point party within the RQPs.

The Principal needs to adopt a collaborative approach when working with the Contractor, particularly being mindful of the risk that the Contractor is required to manage within their lump sum responsibilities.

For guidance, the following definitions are provided, which can be expected to be contained within the structure of the Contractor's RQPs.

1. Hold Points

A hold point is applicable where there is vulnerability in the process and it is vital that a particular stage of the production and/or construction of road materials meet specification/contract requirements. Hold points shall be carried out by a nominated person. This person should have authority to stop the process if deemed necessary.

2. Inspection Points

An Inspection point is applicable where there is vulnerability in the process and it is vital that a particular stage of the production and/or construction of road materials meet specification/contract requirements. Inspections shall be carried out by a qualified person representing the Principal. This person should have authority to stop the process if deemed necessary.

3. Frequency of Inspection

As already indicated, once confidence has been gained in the quality of the Contractor's product, the audit rate may be decreased. Alternatively, if there is reason to believe risk of non-compliance is greater than acceptable, then the audit rate should be increased. The decision on the audit rate lies with the Principal.

Process Outline

The generic process is depicted in Figure 6.1.1.

Page **236** of **314**

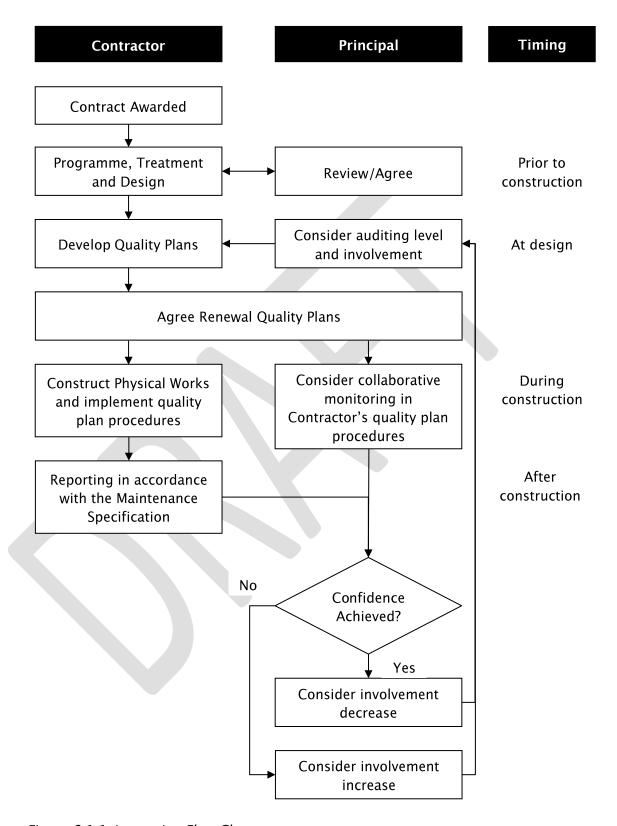


Figure 6.1.1: Inspection Flow Chart

Hold and Inspection Points

Based on the information in the following pages, local knowledge and previous experience with the Contractor, the Principal will develop a list of hold and inspection points for a sample of the renewals.

The Principal will discuss these with the Contractor so that there is understanding between the parties of the important elements in the project and how they are to be addressed.

The Principal has the authority in extreme cases to stop any operation.

For example, if the Contractor's Quality Plan had a minimum lay down paving temperature of say 130C and the mix was 100C, then the Principal could insist that the material should not be laid as the probability of achieving the specified density would be low. It would be expected that the Contractor would also issue an explanation of why the mix had been delivered outside the accepted temperature limit.

This situation should be covered by the Contractor's own quality plan.

It is expected that there will be very few occasions where the Principal would need to stop operations.

There are contentious situations such as the sealing of a basecourse when the weather conditions are changeable. The basecourse may not have dried back to the agreed percentage saturation, but the Contractor wishes to seal the surface to protect it from expected rain. These types of issue should be identified in the Site-specific plan and agreement reached with the Principal.

Feedback and Improvement

The Contractor and Principal should be communicating regularly on quality aspects; therefore, a feedback loop is required to ensure that lessons learnt are incorporated in future jobs.

Example Process Details

The tables below provide examples of typical quality process steps that can be expected to be included within the Contractor's Rehabilitation and Resurfacing Quality Plans.

The quality plan processes will cover the design, material selection and the construction phases. These should be considered as an initial guide and the Principal has the opportunity to work collaboratively with the Contractor to develop project-specific audit criteria including Principal participation.

TABLE 6.1.1: CHIP SEALS

STAGE	AREA	INSPECTION / HOLD POINT	ACTION	COMMENT
Design	Type of seal and site acceptance	Hold point	Principal agrees with Contractor on the seal type and performance requirements for the site.	
Material	Binder	Hold point	Q/C agree for PMB	
		Hold point	ALD of stockpile	
	Chip		PSV complying with Transport Agency M/6 and seal design	
Construction	longitudinal overlap of spray runs	Inspection point		
	Chip application rates	Inspection point		
Clean up	Loose chip	Inspection point		Important for "Customer First"
Post Construction	Traffic speeds	Inspection point		Seal protection

TABLE 6.1.2: DENSE ASPHALT CONCRETE

STAGE	AREA	INSPECTION / HOLD POINT	ACTION	COMMENT
Design	Mix type and maximum aggregate size, minimum thickness and binder type	Hold point	Principal agrees with the mix type and size, minimum thickness and binder type taking into account macrotexture requirements. Is consistent with the pavement design	

TABLE 6.1.2: DENSE ASPHALT CONCRETE

TABLE 6.1	TABLE 6.1.2: DENSE ASPHALT CONCRETE				
STAGE	AREA	INSPECTION / HOLD POINT	ACTION	COMMENT	
	Mix design	Hold point	Confirmation that the design is current and complies with Transport Agency M/10		
Material	Binder	Hold point	Q/C agree for PMB	PMBs are not covered by a Transport Agency specification and the Q/C properties must be agreed	
	Aggregate	Hold point	PSV complying with Transport Agency M/6		
Production		Hold point	Confirmation of Q/C testing that will be performed	In addition to binder content and grading, close attention should be paid to air voids on production sample compacted in the laboratory to the same level of compaction used in design.	
	Paving plan	Hold point		Ensure joints are located to optimise ride quality and to avoid wheelpaths.	
	Segregation	Inspection point			
	Delivery Temperatures	Inspection point			
Construction	Roller size	Inspection point			
	Rolling pattern	Inspection point	Ensure pattern is in conformance of Quality Plan for thin layers	In Transport Agency M/10 thin layers are not cored and thus inspection is required to ensure sufficient rolling is obtained	
	Joint construction	Inspection point	Ensure construction is in accordance with Quality Plan		

TABLE 6.1.2: DENSE ASPHALT CONCRETE				
STAGE	AREA	INSPECTION / HOLD POINT	ACTION	COMMENT
	Thickness	Inspection point		
	Random sampling plan for cores	Hold point	Random sampling locations for cores must be developed before paving commences	Ensure joint cores are also taken

TABLE 6.1	TABLE 6.1.3: OGPA			
STAGE	AREA	INSPECTION / HOLD POINT	ACTION	COMMENT
Design	Mix type, maximum aggregate size, minimum thickness and binder	Hold point	Principal agrees with the mix type, size, minimum thickness and whether PMB is to be used	
	Mix design	Hold point	Confirmation that the design is current and complies with Transport Agency P/11	
Material	Binder	Hold point	Q/C agree for PMB	PMBs are not covered by a Transport Agency specification and the Q/C properties must be agreed
	Aggregate	Hold point	PSV complying with Transport Agency M/6	
Production		Hold point	Confirmation of Q/C testing that will be performed	
	Segregation	Inspection point		Visually check for excessive binder drain down in bottom of trucks
Construction	Delivery Temperatures	Inspection point		
	Paving plan	Inspection point	Ensure pattern is in conformance of Quality Plan for thin layers	
	Rolling pattern	Inspection point	Ensure construction is in accordance with Quality Plan	In Transport Agency P/11 layers are not cored and thus inspection is required to ensure sufficient rolling is obtained
	Joint construction	Inspection point		

TABLE 6.1.3: OGPA				
STAGE	AREA	INSPECTION / HOLD POINT	ACTION	COMMENT
	Thickness	Inspection point	Confirm minimum thickness is being achieved	OGPA is not normally cored, so thickness needs to be observed between paving runs or thickness measured by probing prior to compaction.
	Finish	Inspection point	Finish in terms of shape, even texture etc.	

TABLE 6.1.4: SMA INSPECTION / **STAGE AREA ACTION COMMENT HOLD POINT** Principal agrees with the mix Mix type, maximum type and size, Hold point aggregate size, minimum mix thickness, and thickness and binder whether PMB is Design to be used Confirmation that the design is current and Mix design Hold point complies with Transport Agency M/10 PMBs are not covered by a Transport Q/C agree for Agency specification Binder Hold point PMB and the Q/C properties must be Material agreed **PSV** complying Hold point with Transport Aggregate Agency M/6

TABLE 6.1	TABLE 6.1.4: SMA			
STAGE	AREA	INSPECTION / HOLD POINT	ACTION	COMMENT
Production		Inspection point	Confirmation of Q/C testing that will be performed	In addition to binder content and grading, close attention should be paid to air voids on production sample compacted in the laboratory to the same level of compaction used in design. Also consider binder drain down test on production samples.
	Segregation	Inspection point		
	Delivery Temperatures	Inspection point	as per Quality Plan	
	Roller size	Inspection point	as per Quality Plan	
	Paving plan	Inspection point	as per Quality Plan	
Construction	Rolling pattern	Inspection point	as per Quality Plan	
	Joint construction	Inspection point	as per Quality Plan	
	Random sampling cores	Hold point	Random sampling locations for cores must be developed before paving commences	Ensure joint cores are also taken
	Thickness	Inspection point	Confirm that in situ density and thickness is being achieved	
	Finish	Inspection point	Finish in terms of shape, even texture etc.	

TABLE 6.1.5: GRANULAR BASECOURSE AND SUB-BASECOURSE

STAGE	AREA	INSPECTION / HOLD POINT	ACTION	COMMENT
Quality Plan		Hold Point		
Material	Crushing resistance fines properties	Hold point	Source properties meet Transport Agency M/4 or Transport Agency M/3	
	Grading, broken faces, fines properties	Hold point	Production properties meet Transport Agency M/4	
	MDD and optimum Moisture content	Hold point	Ensure test results are consistent and are based on a grading similar to current production	Ensure solid density is current
Construction	Density and degree of saturation	Hold point	Meet specification requirements	
	Surface finish	Inspection point	Swept, tight surface	

TABLE 6.1.6: MODIFIED BASECOURSE AND SUB-BASECOURSE

I ABLL 0.1	TABLE 0.1.0. MODIFIED BASECOUNSE AND SUB-BASECOUNSE				
Stage	Area	Inspection / Hold point	Action	Comment	
Design		Hold Point	The test results and rationale for the additive and its percentage		
Quality Plan		Hold Point	Include any specific details for the seal		
Daily Production Plan		Hold Point			
Material	Aggregate source properties	Hold point	Only for imported aggregates not in situ		

TABLE 6.1.6: MODIFIED BASECOURSE AND SUB-BASECOURSE

Stage	Area	Inspection / Hold point	Action	Comment
	Grading, broken faces, fines properties	Hold point	For imported materials	
	Additive concentration	Inspection point	Testing for ensuring correct additive concentration	
Construction	Mixing	Inspection point	Ensure adequate in situ mixing and depth	
	Roller	Inspection point	Roller size is as per Quality Plan	
	Density and degree of saturation	Inspection point	Meets specification requirements	
	Surface finish	Inspection point	Swept, tight surface	

TABLE 6.1	TABLE 6.1.7: BOUND SUB-BASECOURSE			
STAGE	AREA	INSPECTION / HOLD POINT	ACTION	COMMENT
Design		Hold point	The assumptions in the pavement design are known	
Quality Plan		Hold point		
Material	Material design	Hold Point	The test results and rationale for the additive and its percentage. The test results are consistent with the pavement design	
Production	Additive concentration	Inspection point	Testing for ensuring correct additive concentration	
	Mixing	Inspection point	Ensure adequate in situ mixing and depth	
	Roller	Inspection point	Roller size is as per Quality Plan	
Construction	Density and degree of saturation	Inspection point	Meets specification requirements	

Other Areas

Any surfacings, materials and/or construction processes proposed by the Contractor that do not have a Transport Agency specification should be accompanied by:

- Evidence from the Contractor of reliability
- A proposed performance specification
- Proposed quality measures.

These shall be agreed with the Principal prior to finalisation of the Site-specific Quality Plan.

6.2 VULNERABLE FLOODING AREAS AND DRAINAGE ASSETS

For vulnerable flooding areas, the stated levels of service in Maintenance Specification, Section 6.4 shall apply for all assets within the vulnerable flooding areas extents.

TABLE 6.2.1: VULNERABLE FLOODING AREAS				
ROAD NAME	START DISPL. (M)	END DISPL. (M)	DESCRIPTION	
< <to complete="">></to>				

TABLE 6.2.2: VULNERABLE DRAINAGE ASSETS							
ROAD NAME	DISPL. (M)	ASSET	DESCRIPTION				
< <to complete="">></to>							

6.3 CULVERTS, SUBSOIL, AND HORIZONTAL DRAINS AND OUTFALL CONTROL DEVICES MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE

TABLE 6.3: CULVERTS, SUBSOIL, AND HORIZONTAL DRAINS AND OUTFALL CONTROL DEVICES MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE							
ROAD NAME	START DISPL. (M)	END DISPL. (M)	MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS				
< <to complete="">></to>							



6.4 WATER QUALITY AND RETENTION ASSETS MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE

TABLE 6.4WATER QUALITY AND RETENTION ASSETS MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE							
ROAD NAME	DISPL. (M)	LOCATION	MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS				
< <to complete="">></to>							



6.5 DEBRIS CATCH FENCE SCHEDULE

TABLE 6.5: DEBRIS	TABLE 6.5: DEBRIS CATCH FENCE SCHEDULE						
ROAD NAME	START DISPL. (M)	END DISPL. (M)	ASSET DESCRIPTION				
< <to complete="">></to>							



Page 251 of 314

6.6 GRAFFITI VISIBLE FROM THE RAILWAY

Listed below are structures adjacent or visible from the railway. The list also indicates those structures that have been vandalised with graffiti in the last two years.

TABLE 6.6: DEBRIS CATCH FENCE SCHEDULE						
STRUCTURE NAME / REFERENCE	VANDALISED WITHIN THE LAST TWO YEARS (YES/NO)					
< <to complete="">></to>						



6.7 WINTER SERVICES REQUIREMENTS

<< Attach Winter Services Requirements>>



6.8 WINTER SERVICE TARGETS AND INDICATIVE QUANTITIES

<< Attach Winter Services Targets and Indicative Quantities>>



6.9 TYPE OF VEGETATION CONTROL

TABLE 6.9.1: VEGETATION CONTROL - GENERAL								
ROAD NAME	START DISPL. (M)	COMMENTS						
< <to complete="">></to>								

TABLE 6.9.2: VEGETATION CONTROL - STOPPING PLACES/REST AREAS								
ROAD NAME	START DISPL. (M)	END DISPL. (M)	SIDE	CONTROL TYPES	COMMENTS			
< <to complete="">></to>								

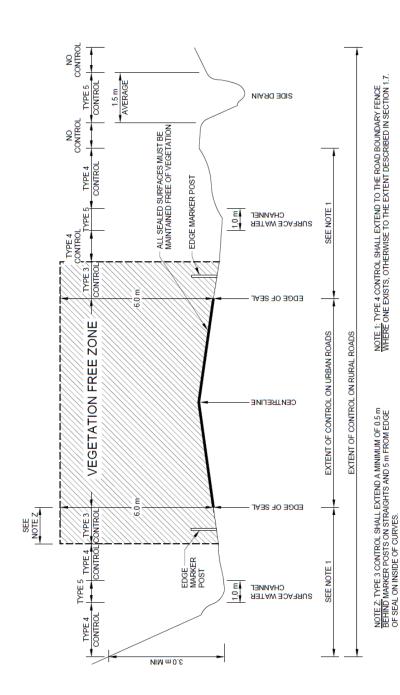
TABLE 6.9.3: VEGETATION CONTROL - LOCAL MANAGEMENT PLAN AREAS								
ROAD NAME	START DISPL. (M)	END DISPL. (M)	SIDE	CONTROL TYPES	COMMENTS			
< <to and="" complete="" include="" local="" management="" plans="" relevant="">></to>								

TABLE 6.9.4: VEGETATION CONTROL - MISCELLANEOUS AREAS								
ROAD NAME	START DISPL. (M)	END DISPL. (M)	SIDE	CONTROL TYPES	COMMENTS			
< <to complete="">></to>								

TABLE 6.9.5: VEGETATION CONTROL - OMISSIONS								
ROAD NAME	START DISPL. (M)	END DISPL. (M)	SIDE	CONTROL TYPES	COMMENTS			
< <to complete="">></to>								

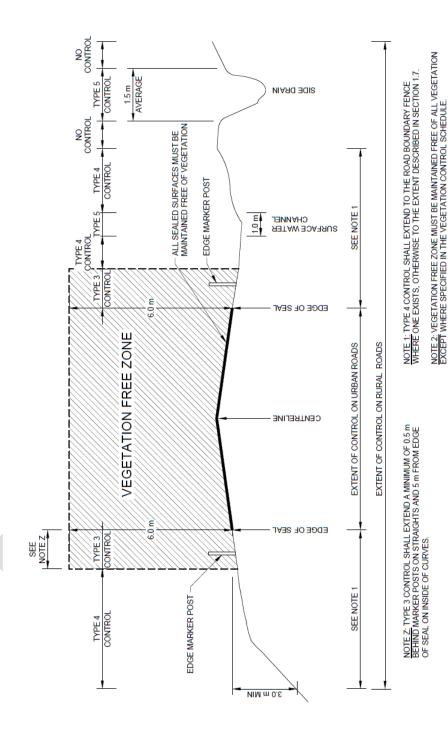


6.10 EXTENT OF VEGETATION CONTROL AND VEGETATION MANAGEMENT

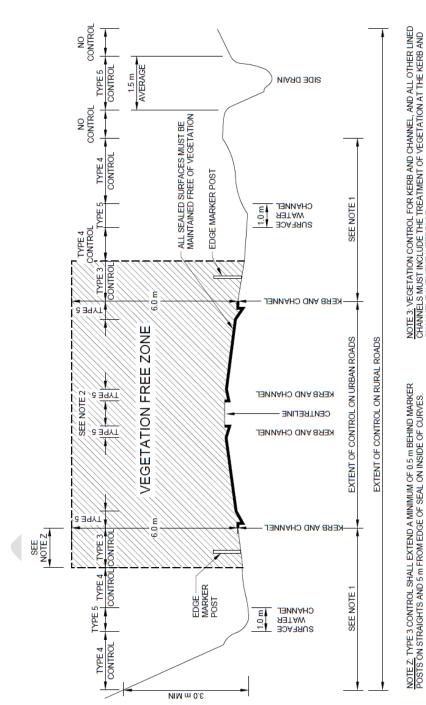


EXTENT AND TYPE OF VEGETATION CONTROL FOR ROADS WITHOUT KERB AND CHANNEL

NOTE 2: VEGETATION FREE ZONE MUST BE MAINTAINED FREE OF ALL VEGETATION EXCEPT WHERE SPECIFIED IN THE VEGETATION CONTROL SCHEDULE.



EXTENT AND TYPE OF VEGETATION CONTROL FOR ROADS WITHOUT KERB AND CHANNEL



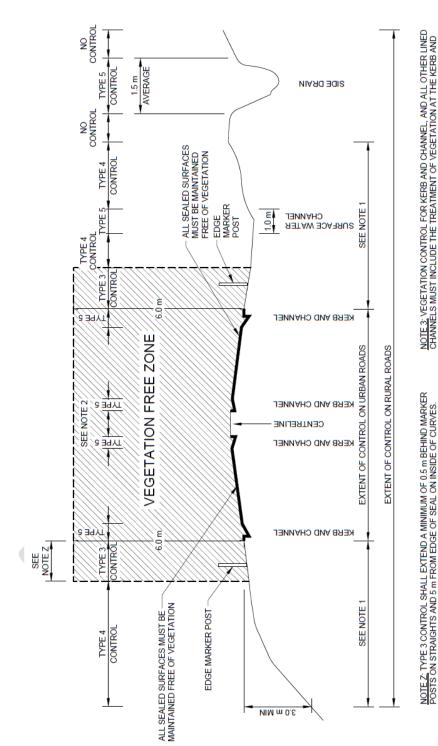
NOTE 3: VEGETATION CONTROL FOR KERB AND CHANNEL, AND ALL OTHER LINED CHANNELS MUST INCLUDE THE TREATMENT OF VEGETATION AT THE KERB AND CHANNEL/PAVEMENT INTERFACE.

NOTE 4: VEGETATION FREE ZONE MUST BE MAINTAINED FREE OF ALL VEGETATION EXCEPT WHERE SPECIFIED IN THE VEGETATION CONTROL SCHEDULE.

ROADS WITH KERB AND CHANNEI

NOTE 1: TYPE 4 CONTROL SHALL EXTEND TO THE ROAD BOUNDARY FENCE WHERE ONE EXISTS, OTHERWISE TO THE EXTENT DESCRIBED IN SECTION 1.7.

NOTE 2: CONTROL OF GRASSED AREAS ON ISLANDS MUST BE TYPE 1 FOR URBAN ROADS AND TYPE 33A FOR RURAL ROADS.



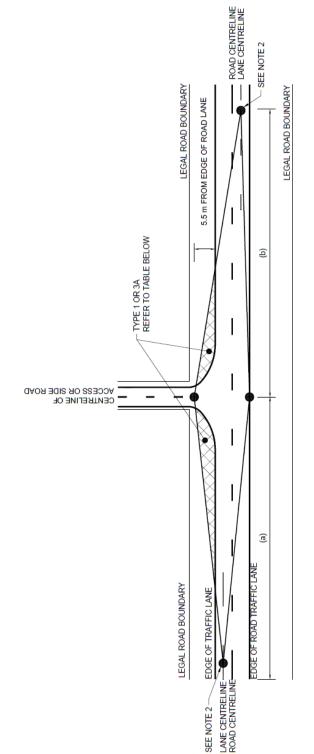
NOTE 3: VEGETATION CONTROL FOR KERB AND CHANNEL, AND ALL OTHER LINED CHANNELS MUST INCLUDE THE TREATMENT OF VEGETATION AT THE KERB AND CHANNEL/PAVEMENT INTERFACE.

NOTE 4: VEGETATION FREE ZONE MUST BE MAINTAINED FREE OF ALL VEGETATION EXCEPT WHERE SPECIFIED IN THE VEGETATION CONTROL SCHEDULE.

NOTE 2: CONTROL OF GRASSED AREAS ON ISLANDS MUST BE TYPE 1 FOR URBAN ROADS.

EXTENT AND TYPE OF VEGETATION CONTROL FOR ROADS WITH KERB AND CHANNEL

NOTE 1: TYPE 4 CONTROL SHALL EXTEND TO THE ROAD BOUNDARY FENCE WHERE ONE EXISTS, OTHERWISE TO THE EXTENT DESCRIBED IN SECTION 1.7.



NOTE 3: VEGETATION CONTROL TO MAINTAIN A MINIMUM SIGHT DISTANCE AT INTERSECTIONS AND OTHER DESIGNATED AREAS MUST BE ACCORDING TO THE FOLLOWING TABLE:

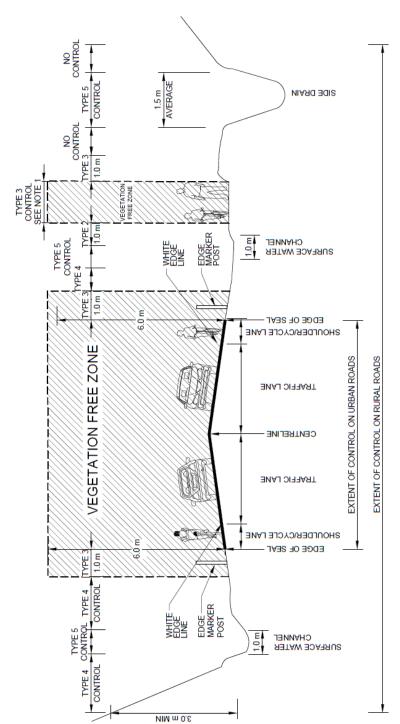
ROAD ENVIRONMENT	MINIMUM SIGHT DISTANCE (a)	TYPE OF VEGETATION CONTROL
RURAL	250m or as agreed WITH THE PRINCIPAL	3A
URBAN	130m or as agreed WITH THE PRINCIPAL	1

NOTE 2: SITE DISTANCE IS TO THE MIDDLE OF THE TRAFFIC LANE. IF A MULTI LANED ROAD SITE DISTANCE IS TO THE MIDDLE OF THE LEFT HAND LANE.

NOTE 1: SITE DISTANCES SHALL BE MEASURED TO AND FROM A HEIGHT OF 1.15 METRES ABOVE THE EXISTING ROAD SUBFACE AND THE PROPOSED SURFACE LEVEL OF THE SIDE ROAD OR ACCESS.

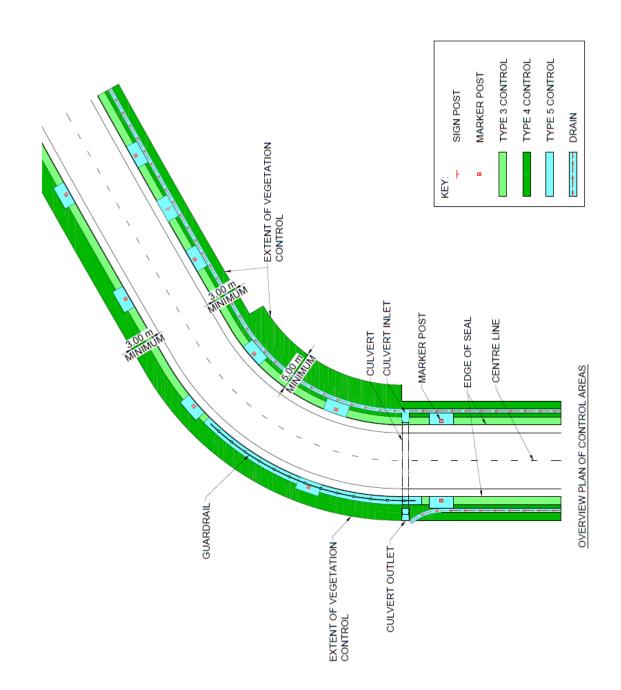
VEGETATION CONTROL AT INTERSECTIONS

The vegetation free zone required for cycling facilities is provided below.



NOTE 1: HEIGHT OF VEGETATION FREE ZONE CAN BE REDUCED TO 3 m ON SEPARATED CYCLEWAY AND SHARED PATH FACILITIES.

EXTENT AND TYPE OF VEGETATION CONTROL FOR CYCLING FACILITIES



<<For Type 7 planted areas maps should be provided>>



6.11 LITTER CONTROL - HIGH PROFILE AREAS

TABLE 6.11.1: LITTER CONTROL - HIGH PROFILE AREAS

ROAD NAME	START DISPL. (M)	END DISPL. (M)	SIDE	CONTROL TYPES COMMENTS
< <to complete="">></to>				



6.12 REST AREA, AND HEAVY COMMERCIAL VEHICLE FACILITY AND FORMED STOPPING AREA MAINTENANCE

TABLE 6.12: REST AREA, AND HCV FACILITY AND FORMED STOPPING AREA MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS								
ROAD NAME	START DISPL. (M)	END DISPL. (M)	SIDE	MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS				
< <to complete="">></to>								

<<Table to include 'maintenance of sealed and unsealed surfaces' (roads or accessways), furniture and any planted areas in the space.>>

<<also insert any site-specific management plans that assist in defining the Principal's and Contractor's responsibility.>>

Page **266** of **314** Version **3.0** August 2018

6.13 ELECTRONIC SIGN SCOPE AND RESPONSIBILITY

TABLE 6.13.1: ELECTRONIC SIGN SCOPE AND RESPONSIBILITY SCHEDULE

SCHEDULL			
SIGN TYPE	CLEANLINESS AND OBSCURITY (LUMP SUM ACTIVITY)	MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR (PROVISIONAL SUM ACTIVITY)	COMPLETE BASIC MAINTENANCE INSPECTION (LUMP SUM ACTIVITY)
Auckland Region ITS Assets (excludes regional VMS)	X	X	X
Automatic Number Plate Recognition (ANPR)	X	X	×
CCTV	x	X	\checkmark
Changeable Message Signs (CMS)	x	X	x
Curve Advisory Signs (CAS)	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark
Cycle Warning Signs (CWS)	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark
Emergency Phones	x	x	X
Flood Warning Signs (FWS)	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark
Ice Warning Signs (IWS)	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark
Journey Time Devices	x	x	X
Lane Signal Units (LSUs)	x	X	X
Loops and Radars	x	x	X
Mobile VMS (MVMS)	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark
Principal-owned Weather Stations (excludes Metservice AWS)	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark
Over–Height Detection Systems (OHDS)	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark
Queue Warning Signs (QWS)	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark
Ramp Signalling	x	x	\checkmark

Page **26**7 of **314**

Version 3.0 August 2018

TABLE 6.13.1: ELECTRONIC SIGN SCOPE AND RESPONSIBILITY SCHEDULE

SIGN TYPE	CLEANLINESS AND OBSCURITY (LUMP SUM ACTIVITY)	MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR (PROVISIONAL SUM ACTIVITY)	COMPLETE BASIC MAINTENANCE INSPECTION (LUMP SUM ACTIVITY)
Regional Variable Message Signs (VMS)	X	X	\checkmark
Rural Intersection Advanced Warning Signs (RIAWS)	X	X	\checkmark
Rural School Signs (RSS)	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark
School Variable Speed Signs (SVSS)	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark
SH94 Milford Road ITS	x	X	\checkmark
Slip Monitoring Signs (SMS)	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark
Solar Traffic Lights	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark
Speed Indicator Devices (SID)	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark
T2 VMS installed by HMI	x	x	\checkmark
Tolling	x	х	х
Traffic Monitoring System (TMS)	×	x	х
Traffic Signals	×	x	х
Truck Weighbridge Signs (TWS)	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark
Tunnel ITS assets	×	х	x
Variable Mandatory Speed Signs (VMSS)	x	X	\checkmark
Weigh in Motion (WIM)	x	X	х
Wellington Region ITS Assets (excludes regional VMS)	X	x	×

BASIC ELECTRONIC WARNING SIGNS MAINTENANCE CHECKLIST

TABLE 6.13.2	ELECT	RONIC WARNIN	IG SIGNS MA	AINTENAN	NCE CHEC	KLIST				
ROAD NAME	DISPL. (M)	DESCRIPTION OF LOCATION	ASSET	NO DAMAGE: FOUNDATION, POLE, SIGN, SOLAR PANEL	ATTACHMENTS SECURE: SIGN & SOLAR	CLEANLINESS SIGN & SOLAR	NO SHADING OF SOLAR PANEL	CALIBRATION/DISPLAY ACTIVATION (REF METHODOLOGY)	DISPLAY WORKS NO DEAD LEDS	CLEAR LINE OF SIGHT GENERAL SAFETY
			Refer to Notes:	1	2	3	4	5	6	7

Notes:

- 8. Check if sign/solar panel has been clipped by a vehicle or damaged by a missile, and that the foundation socket is secure.
- 9. Check that all attachments holding sign and solar panel to pole are secure.
- 10. Check sign and pole are clean with no graffiti, and no excessive build-up of bird droppings on solar panel.
- 11. Estimate sun's arc (winter/summer). Check there is no excessive shading of solar panel from trees, for example.
- 12. Sign activation is achieved by:
 - Speed Indication Device (SID): Move a calibrated tuning fork slowly in and out 0.5 0.7m in front of radar. The tuning fork is normally calibrated to 45 km/h. Check SID displays the correct speed.
 - Curve Advisory Sign (CAS). Either use two calibrated tuning forks to active the upper threshold (displays arrow and "SLOW DOWN") and lower threshold (displays arrow only), or drive towards sign decelerating to a safe speed whilst activating the upper and lower thresholds
 - School: May not be activated at time of visit. Phone the school prior to visit and confirm sign display and timer operation are satisfactory.
 - 40km/h School: As for School signs.
 - Cyclist: Roll or ride a bicycle over the induction loops. Or open the Rainbird and take the cable marked 'dry contact output' which should be connected to the cable coming from the sign. Remove this connection and touch the two ends of the cable to the sign together. This should short the connection and activate the sign.
 - Hidden Queue: Turn 3-way switch in control box to "Simulate" for about 10 seconds.
- 13. With the display activated, check and record the position of any dead LEDs.
- 14. Ensure no obstruction is blocking approaching road users from seeing the signs. Check general safety.

6.14 LOCATION OF VARIABLE MESSAGE SIGNS

TABLE 6.14: LOCATION OF VARIABLE MESSAGE SIGNS								
ROAD NAME	DISPL. (M)	SIDE	SITE DESCRIPTION					
< <to complete>></to 								



6.15 LOCATIONS WITH NO RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS

TABLE 6.15: LOCATIONS WITH NO RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS									
ROAD NAME	START DISPL. (M)	END DISPL. (M)	ROAD LOCATION						
< <to complete="">></to>									



6.16 LOCATIONS OF STREETLIGHTS TO MAINTAIN

TABLE 6.16: LOCATIONS OF STREETLIGHTS TO MAINTAIN								
ROAD NAME	START DISPL. (M)	END DISPL. (M)	ROAD LOCATION					
< <to complete="">></to>								



6.17 RECURRING HAZARDS

TABLE 6.17: SCHEDULE OF RECURRING HAZARDS									
ROAD NAME	START DISPL. (M)	END DISPL. (M)	SIDE	DESCRIPTION	HAZARD				
<pre><<description be="" etc="" hazard="" i.e.="" in="" included="" must="" of="" over-slip="" rockfall,="" slip,="" specific="" table="" this="" under-="">></description></pre>									



6.18 SITE-SPECIFIC WARNING SYSTEM

The following table includes the locations of any site-specific warning systems on the network.

TABLE 6.18.1: SCHEDULE OF SITE-SPECIFIC WARNING SYSTEM LOCATIONS								
ROAD NAME	START DISPL. (M)	END DISPL. (M)	SIDE	DESCRIPTION				
< <to complete="">></to>				Refer to Management Plan xx below.				

Management Plan XXX

An automated monitoring system has been installed at this site to provide early warning of slip movement. The system involves a trip wire stretched across a section of the slip to detect ground movement. The trip wire is connected to a detection switch which detects either increased or decreased tension in the wire and triggers an alarm that is sent by a text message to pre-programmed cellular phones. The site is powered by solar panels and batteries. The Contractor will be required to monitor the integrity of the system and provide an answering service for when calls are triggered by storm events.

The maintenance requirements in Table 6.16.2 are to be carried out within the Contractor's lump sum for general maintenance.

	TABLE 6.18.2: SPECIFIC WARNING SYSTEM MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR MANAGEMENT PLAN XXX								
ITEM	DESCRIPTION MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS								
1	Check equipment for any signs of damage particularly loss of sealing of lid or conduit entry.	Monthly							
2	Remove build-up of debris, vegetation or silt from trip wire and associated wiring.	Monthly or as required							

TABLE 6.18.2: SPECIFIC WARNING SYSTEM MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR MANAGEMENT PLAN XXX

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS
3	Send a Status Check text message to the system	Monthly
4	Check operation by manual tripping of trip wire	2 monthly
5	Clean solar panel surface using glass cleaner and soft cloth	2 monthly or as required
6	Adjust trip wire tension in accordance with manufacturer's instructions	6 monthly or after activation
7	Replace batteries	2 yearly (i.e. Dec 2019, 2021, 2023)
8	After automatic triggering of alarm	Visit site to reset switch and relocate trip wires



7 Network Specific Information and Requirements Contract Works

7.1 WINTER REMARK LOCATIONS

TABLE 7.1: WINTER REMARK LOCATIONS									
ROAD NAME	START DISPL. (M)	END DISPL. (M)	LENGTH (M)	SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS					
< <to complete="">></to>									



7.2 MANUAL OPERATED ROAD SIGN LOCATIONS

TABLE 7.2: MANUAL OPERATED ROAD SIGN LOCATIONS

ROAD NAME	DISPL. (M)	DESCRIPTION
< <to complete="">></to>		



8 Local Roads

<<Define any appendices required for local roads.>>

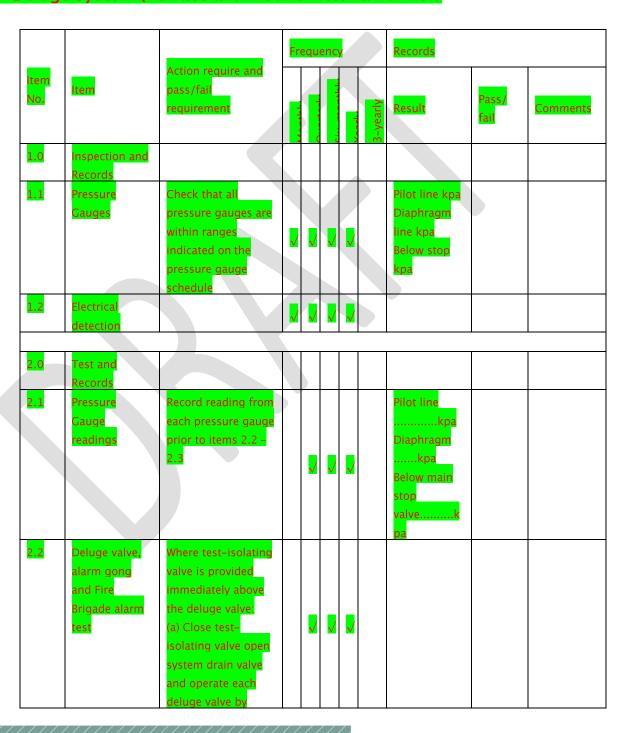


9 Tunnels

9.1 TUNNEL SPECIFIC MANAGEMENT, OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE

<<Define the plan for tunnel management>>

9.1.1 Deluge System (Terrace and Mount Victoria Tunnels



Page **280** of **314** Version **3.0** August 2018

		opening manual valve.						
		(b) Record time(s) to						
		operation of alarm	\checkmark	/	\checkmark			
		gongs and verify that this does not	√	\checkmark	√			
		exceed 30s.						
		(c) Verify correct						
		operation of the fire						
		brigade alarm from						
		each deluge valve						
		set and verify						
		receipt of the alarm	V	√	V			
		signal by the						
		monitoring facility in accordance with the						
		local fire brigade						
		requirements						
2.3	Deluge valve	Close main stop			4			
	resetting	valve. Open and						
		secure test-isolating						
		valve in open		\checkmark	V			
		position, close drain						
		and reset manual						
2.4	Detector	operating valve Reset deluge valve						
2.4	sprinkler line	and restore detector						
	pressure	sprinkler line						
		pressure. Open and	V	\checkmark				
		secure main stop						
		valve.						
3.0	Preventative							
	Maintenance							
	and Records							
3.1	Schedule Dolugo valvos	Fit now doluge well-						
D.1	Deluge valves	Fit new deluge valve seats and seals.						
		Check and clean						
		operating				\checkmark		
		mechanism. Fit new						
		faceplate gasket.						
3.2	Diaphragm	Fit a new diaphragm				\checkmark		
	valve					■ V		

Notes:

- 1. It may not be possible to carry out all of the works required for quarterly, 6-monthly and yearly frequencies within the limited time slot available in a monthly tunnel closure. The Contractor is to sequence their work so that quarterly, 6 monthly and yearly works can be accommodated within the available working time.
- The contractor carrying out maintenance work on the deluge system shall have current certification from a sprinkler system certifier (SSC) in accordance with NZS 4541:2007.
- 3. See drawing list (Terrace Tunnel) for deluge system drawings.
- 4. For Mt Victoria Tunnel deluge system drawings see drawing list (pdf file) at bottom of drawing file.

9.1.2 Fire Hydrant

			Fr	equ	ency	,		Records		
ltem No.	ltem	Action require and pass/fail requirement			The meanings.		5 –yearly	Result	Pass/ fail	Comments
1.0	Inspection n and Records									
1.1	Water Supply stop valves and isolating	(a) Check all isolating valves including underground key operated valves are in their correct operating positions.				√	<mark>√</mark>			
	valves	(b) Check all above ground valves are secured or monitored.				V	√			
1.2	Hydrant valves above	Check all hydrant valves : (a)) are accessible.				√	√			
	ground	(b) Hand-wheels are securely fitted.					√			
		(c) Blanking caps where fitted are in good condition.				\checkmark	V			
1.3	Hydrant valves below	Check all hydrant valves : (a)) are accessible.				V	>			
	ground	(b) Blanking caps where fitted are in good condition.				\checkmark	√			

Page **282** of **314** Version **3.0** August 2018

		(c) Check cover plate for							
		ease of opening.				\checkmark			
1.4	Booster	Check all hydrant valves :							
	assembly	check an hydrane valves.				\checkmark			
	(where	(a)) are accessible.			V	V			
	fitted)	(b) Hand-wheels are			\checkmark	\checkmark			
		securely fitted.							
		(c) Pressure gauges and							
		blanking caps where							
		fitted are in good				_			
		condition.							
		(d) For condition of							
		washers on booster							
		assembly connection				√			
		inlets and replace if signs							
		of deterioration.							
		(e) For legible labelling							
		indicating maximum							
		system working pressure.			4				
1.5	Hydrant	Check that all hydrant and							
	and	booster connection points							
	booster	are compatible with local							
	connectio	brigade requirements.			√	1			
	ns -	brigade requirements.			V	<u>M</u>			
	compatibi								
	lity								
1.0		Charle all values for looks							
1.6	All valves	Check all valves for leaks.			√	√			
1.7	Hydrant	Check all branch pipes,							
	hose	nozzles and hose							
	(where	couplings are in good							
	fitted)	condition, compatible							
		with the hydrant valves							
		and properly stowed.							
1.8	Cabinets	Check that all hydrant and							
		booster cabinets are							
		accessible, clear of							
		extraneous materials,							
		clearly and correctly							
		marked and in good							
		condition.							
1.9	Pressure	Check pressure readings							
	reducing/	on the low side of							
	pressure	pressure - reducing and							
	limiting	pressure – limiting valves							
	valves	for deviations from							
		designed operating							
		pressure.							
		FICTORIC.	//	//			<u> </u>	l	l

Page **28**3 of **314** Version 3.0 August 2018

					•	T
	Note: Gauges or facilities for gauges should be installed immediately upstream and downstream of the valve(s).					
2.0 Test and Records						
2.1 Hydrant valves above ground	Open partially all hydrant valves in the system and prove the presence of water at each point.		<u>^</u>	V		
2.2 Hydrant valves below ground	(a) Operate all underground key-operated valves and subsidiary stop valves. Ensure they are fully open and where applicable secured in the open		<u>✓</u>	<u>,</u>		
	position. (b) Verify that the valve position indicators are securely mounted and indicate correctly.		√	√		
	(c) Test each valve anti- tamper switch by closing and re-opening the valve. Verify correct indication at the CIE.		√	√		
2.3 Non- return valves	Verify that all non-return valves are operating freely and are seating correctly.			√		
2.4 Hydrant hose	Verify all branch pipes, nozzles and hose couplings waterways are unobstructed.		✓	√		
2.5 Pressure reducing station test	(a) Operate all pressure – reducing valves and verify correct operation under flow conditions. (b) Verify that pressure readings on the low–pressure side of the valves are within the		<u> </u>	√		

Page **284** of **314**Version 3.0 August 2018

		pressure-reducing						
		station.						
		(c) Operate pressure-						
		relief valve and note						
		operating pressure. If						
		necessary, adjust the						
		setting to relieve at 50kpa			\checkmark	\checkmark		
		above the operating			V	V		
		pressure of the pressure –						
		reducing valve. Replace						
		the tamper seal if						
		necessary.						
2.6	Water	Conduct a water supply						
	supply	proving test for each						
		water supply verifying						
	proving							
	test	that the system flow and			\checkmark			
		pressure requirements				\checkmark		
		meet the design criteria,						
		using either:						
		(a) a fixed flow meter test						
		facility; or						
		(b) a portable test						
		apparatus at the most						
		hydraulically				\checkmark		
		disadvantaged hydrant						
		valve(s).						
3.0	Preventati							
	ve							
	Maintena							
	nce and							
	Records							
	Schedule		<u> </u>					
3.1	Branch	Clean all branch pipes						
	pipes,	nozzles and hose						
	nozzles	couplings and ensure they				\checkmark		
	and hose	are in good condition.						
	couplings		<u> </u>					
3.2	Pressure	Clean all branch pipes						
	Switches	nozzles and hose			\checkmark	\checkmark		
		couplings and ensure they			V	V		
		are in good condition.						
3.3	Booster	(a) Change all washers on				<u> </u>		
1	assembly	booster assembly						
		connection inlets.						
		(b) Lubricate internal				\checkmark		
		non-return spring check				•		
		non-return spring thetk	1		/		<u> </u>	l .

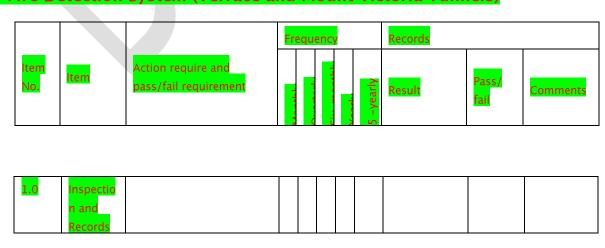
Page **285** of **314**Version 3.0 August 2018

	valves on a 10 yearly
3.4 Drain test va washe	ve valves, examine seating s and fit new washers. For packed gland variants, fit
3.5 Stop	new gland packing. Fit new gland packing and lubricate spindle
3.6 Hydra valves	
3.7 Water supply non return valves	Renew water supply non-
3.8 Gauge	Check all pressure gauges against calibrated gauge.

Notes Notes:

- 1. It may not be possible to carry out all of the works required for the yearly inspections and testing within the limited time slot available in a monthly tunnel closure. The contractor is to sequence their work so that yearly works can be accommodated within the available working time.
- 2. Routine tests and inspections shall be undertaken by a licensed building practitioner (LBP) or independently qualified person (IQP) in accordance with NZS 4510:2008.
- 3. See drawings for hydrant system.

9.1.3 Fire Detection System (Terrace and Mount Victoria Tunnels)



						-		1	1
1.1	Control	Inspect the fire indicator							
a	ınd	panel, sub-indicator							
l i	ndicatin	panel, repeater panel or							
		mimic panel to ensure							
		that they are clearly							
		visible, readily accessible							
		and free from dust and							
		contaminants. Where the		\checkmark	,	\checkmark			
		panel is obscured by a	√	√	√	\checkmark	V		
		door, check that the door							
		is correctly labelled.							
		Note: Inspect the CIE							
		keypad or membrane for							
		any condition including							
		damage that is likely to							
		adversely affect its							
		operation.	1			_			
1.2 E		Inspect the external alarm							
		indicator (bell or strobe				4			
		light) to ensure it clearly			1		√		
		indicates the designated			V		V		
		entry point.							
1.3 B									
		Where vented batteries are				_]			
		used, Inspect the battery				√	$\sqrt{}$		
e		enclosure for evidence of							
		corrosion							
		Inspect all actuating							
g	devices	devices and remote							
		indicators for any							
		condition that is likely to				/	,		
		adversely affect their				√	V		
		operation, such as							
		excessive deposition of							
		dust or coating of paint.							
1.5		Where manual call points							
		use replaceable frangible							
		elements, ensure that at							
		least one replaceable				\checkmark			
		element and a tool for				V	V		
		replacing such elements is							
		available.	1						
		Ensure all alarm sounders							
S		for any condition,							
		including damage that is					\checkmark		
		likely to adversely affect				V	V		
		their function, and ensu <mark>re</mark>							
		that they are clearly and							

Page **287** of **314**Version 3.0 August 2018

		correctly labelled where labelling is required and where bells are used, inspect to ensure that the bell label is legible with the word FIRE in characters not less than 25mm in height.							
	Visual warning devices	Where visual warning devices (VWDs) are used as the alarm indicating devices, inspect all devices for any condition or damage that is likely to adversely affect their operation				<mark>√</mark>			
	warning devices	Where other warning devices are installed, inspect all devices for any condition, including damage that is likely to adversely affect their function, and ensure that they are clearly and correctly labelled where				<u>~</u>	<u><</u>		
	Block plan	labelling is required. Inspect block plans and zone drawings to ensure the plan is legible and current.				√	√		
	Monitori ng connecti	Where the system is monitored, inspect records of monitoring reliability.				√	√		
	Test and								
2.1	alarm	Simulate an alarm condition via an alarm zone, and confirm that all required common, visual and audible indications and output controls activate. Where the CIE is monitored, ensure the alarm is processed by the	↓	√	V	√	<u>,</u>		

Page **288** of **314**Version 3.0 August 2018

	monitoring service (ADT?)							
	provider. Where the CIE is							
	a sub CIE confirm that the							
	fault condition is indicated							
	at the main CIE.							
2.2 Fault	Simulate a fault condition							
	at the fire indicator panel							
	(FIP) and where the CIE is monitored, ensure the							
	fault is processed by the							
	monitoring service			\checkmark	\checkmark	V		
	provider. Where the CIE is				4			
	a sub CIE confirm that the			4				
	fault is indicated at the							
	fire CIE							
2.3 Power	Where the CIE is							
supply	monitored reduce the CIE							
supervisi	operating voltage to							
<u>on</u>	trigger a power supply							
	supervision fault and		◥					
	confirm that it is							
	processed by the					V		
	monitoring service provider. Where the CIE is							
	a sub CIE confirm that the							
	power supply supervision							
	fault condition is indicated							
	at the fire CIE.							
2.4 Isolate	Initiate an isolate/disable							
	condition at the fire							
	indicator panel and where							
	the CIE is monitored,							
	ensure the isolate is							
	processed by the							
	monitoring service	V						
	provider. Where the CIE is							
	a sub CIE confirm that the isolate/ disable condition							
	is indicated at the fire CIE							
	as either a fault or isolate/							
	disable.							
2.5 Reset	Test the operation of the							
	reset function.	√		√			 	
2.6 Visual	Test the operation of all						 	
indicator	filament type visual							
5	indicators.							

Page **289** of **314**Version 3.0 August 2018

2.7	Aural indicator	Test the operation of the aural indicator.	√	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark		
2.8	External alarm indicatio	Test the operation of the local external alarm.	V	V	V	√	√		
2.9	Controls	Ensure all controls are returned to their normal position.	√	√	√	√	V		
2.10	CIE controls and indicator	Test the operation of sub- indicator panel, repeater panel or mimic panel controls and indicators.	√	V	✓	<mark>√</mark>	<u>,</u>		
2.11	CIE alarm condition	Simulate an alarm and confirm the alarm initiates the warning system.			√	√	V		
2.12	Panel switches and keypads.	Test the operation of all required controls.			→	✓	V		
2.13	Visual indicator	Test the operation of CIE LED and alphanumeric indicators.				✓	V		
2.14	Warning system	Test the operation of the warning system.				√	√ —		
2.15	Battery	When the battery has not been replaced in the previous two years, ensure the battery capacity is at least equal to the capacity required for quiescent current and alarm current conditions by carrying out a discharge test in				√	√		
		accordance with the manufacturers recommendations.							
2.16	Ancillary controls	Test the operation of ancillary control functions and ensure that each controlled device can be correctly initiated.				V	√		

2.17 Actuatin g devices	For collective fire detection systems circuits, remove the last detector on the systems circuit from each alarm zone and confirm the fault signal is registered at the CIE.		√	√		
2.18 Smoke alarms (where fitted)	Disconnect where smoke alarms are connected to the CIE at the last smoke alarm CIE power if not alarm circuit powered and separately the alarm circuit, from each alarm zone and confirm a fault signal is registered at the CIE.		<u>~</u>			
2.19 Addressa ble circuits	Remove one addressable device on each addressable zone circuit and confirm that a fault signal is registered at the CIE.		<mark>√</mark>	√		
2.20 Linear heat detectors	Test the operation of linear heat detectors using a heat source.		√	√		
2.21 Point-type smoke detectors (control buildings	Test the operation of 50% point type smoke detectors using smoke or suitable aerosols so that all smoke detectors are tested over 2 years.		<mark>√</mark>	√		
2.22 Occupant warning system - warning signal	Test that the warning system tones are audible in all areas of the control buildings.		√	<u><</u>		
2.23 Interface and control	Conduct a functional system test with other interfaced fire systems(eg. Deluge, PA system, EE lights Verify the interface		√	→		

	with the system interface					
2.24 Occupant warning system	schematic. Undertake sound pressure level tests and ensure that the results obtained throughout the structures meet the requirements of			√ /		
	the standard to which the system was installed.					
2.25 Smoke, and CO detectors	Check the sensitivity of all detectors to ensure each is within the required sensitivity range.			V		
2.26 Monitori ng connecti on	Where the system is monitored, test that the loss of each of the monitoring links is			V		
Smoke alarms and heat alarms	indicated at the monitored site.					
3.0 Preventat						
ive Maintena nce and Records						
Schedule 3.1 Battery	Replace any battery older than 2 years unless it satisfactorily passes a battery capacity test		√	√		
3.2 Smoke alarms and heat alarms	Carry out maintenance in accordance with manuals.		√	√		
4.0 Survey and Records Schedule						
4.1 Actuatin g devices	Inspect all actuating devices to ensure spacing and location requirements in accordance with AS 1670.1 and NZS 4512.		√	√		

Page **292** of **314** Version 3.0 August 2018

Notes:

- 1. It may not be possible to carry out all of the works required for monthly, quarterly, 6-monthly and yearly frequencies within the limited time slot available in a monthly tunnel closure. The contractor is to sequence their work so that quarterly 6 monthly and yearly works can be accommodated within the available working time.
- 2. The contractor carrying out testing and maintenance work on the fire detection system shall have approved certification in accordance with NZS 4512.
- 3. See drawings for fire detection system.

9.1.4 Sound System (Terrace Tunnel)

			Frog	uency	Reco	rde			
Ite			rieq		_	irus			
m Item	Action require requirement	and pass/fail	<u> </u>	rly z		rly	Re	Pass/	Comment
No.	requirement		Monthly	Quarterly	early	-yearly	su It	fail	S
1.0 Insp	ection		Σ	$\bar{\sigma}$	5 >	5			
and									
Reco	ords								
1.1 Soul		arning panel to							
	pment ensure that th								
for	rgency free from dus	accessible and							
		Where the panel		√	\checkmark	\checkmark			
		, a door, check							
	that the door	is correctly							
	labelled.								
		ency call points							
Call	are installed, i	nspect all devices							
	damage that i								
	adversely affe	ct their function,							
		at they are clearly			\checkmark	\checkmark			
		labelled where							
	emergency ca	quired. Where an							
		door, check that							
		rrectly labelled.							
1.3 Visu		varning devices							
warr		nspect all devices							
devi	ces for any condit damage that i				\checkmark	\checkmark			
		ct their function,							
		at they are clearly							

								•	
		and correctly labelled where							
		labelling is required.							
1.4	Other	Where other warning devices							
1.4									
	warning	are installed, inspect all devices							
	devices	for any condition, including							
		damage that is likely to				\checkmark	2/		
		adversely affect their function,				V	V		
		and ensure that they are clearly							
		and correctly labelled where							
		labelling is required.							
1.5	Block Plan	Inspect block plans and zone							
1.5	DIOCK I Idii	drawings to ensure the plan is				\checkmark			
						V	V		
		legible and current.							
1.6	Battery	Where vented batteries are							
	enclosure	used, Inspect the battery					1		
		enclosure <mark>for evidence of</mark>				V	V		
		corrosion.							
L									
2.0	Test and								
	Records								
2.1		Circulate on alarma association							
2.1	Fire alarm	Simulate an alarm condition			√				
		and confirm the alert and		V	√	\checkmark	√		
		evacuate tones sound.							
2.2	Controls	Ensure all controls are							
		returned to their normal		V		\checkmark	\checkmark		
		position.							
2.3	Warning	Simulate an alarm condition							
	system	via the fire system in			\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark		
	initiation	automatic mode.				V			
2.4	Fault								
2.4	rauit	Simulate a speaker circuit							
		fault, emergency call point							
		circuit fault and visual							
		warning device circuit fault					1		
		for every circuit and confirm							
		that the fault is indicated at							
		the fire CIE and any							
		corresponding sub CIE.							
2.5	Reset	Test the operation of the			_				
		reset function.			\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark		
2.6	Aural								
2.6	Aural	Test the operation of the				\checkmark			
	indicators	aural indicator.							
2.7	Controls	Ensure all controls are							
		returned to their normal			\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark		
		position.							
2.8	Fault	Simulate a fault between the							
	_	fire system and the warning				\checkmark			
		system and confirm the fault							
1111		system and commitmental tault	///			<u> </u>	l		l .

Page **294** of **314**

Version 3.0 August 2018

	condition is indicted at the
	warning panel.
2.9 Visual	Test the appraise of LED and
indicators	alphanumeric indicators.
	When the battery has not
2.1 Battery 0	been replaced in the previous
	two years, ensure the battery
	capacity is at least equal to
	the capacity required for
	guiescent current and alarm
	current conditions by
	carrying out a discharge test
	in accordance with the
	manufacturers
2.1	recommendations.
2.1 Ancillary	Test the operation of ancillary
1 controls	control functions and ensure
	that each controlled device
	can be correctly initiated.
2.1 Emergency	Test the operation of all
2 call points	installed emergency call
	points,
2.1 Visual3 warning	Test the operation of the
	visual warning devices.
devices	
2.1 Unprotected	
4 areas	ensure the system is installed
	in accordance with the
	Standard to which the system
	was installed.
2.1 Warning	Confirm the sound system
5 signals	warning signals are distinctly
	audible in all areas of the
	tunnel.
2.1 Override tes6	
6	overrides non- emergency
	audible signals.
2.1 Interface and7 control test	Conduct a functional system
7 control test	test with other interfaced fire
	systems (e.g. Deluge, PA
	system, as set out in the
	relevant standards.
	Verify the interface functions
	in accordance with the
	system interface schematic
	for the tunnel.

Page **295** of **314**Version 3.0 August 2018

2.1 Sound	Undertake sound results				
8 press					
level	ensure the results through	out			
level	the tunnel meet the	Out			
	requirements of the Stand	ard			
	to which the system was				
	installed.		$\sqrt{}$		
	Note: Subjective audibility	_	N N		
	would generally be assess	ed			
	during the periodic				
	evacuation drill by the				
	emergency control		,		
	organisation (ECO) or its				
	representative.				
2.1 Speed9 intelli					
9 intelli	gibility in all areas o				
	the tunnel meets the				
	requirements of the Stand	ard	✓		
	to which the system was				
	installed.				
L	motarces		l		ı
3.0 Preve					
	ntative				
	enance				
	ecords				
Sched	ule				
3.1 Batter	y Replace any				
	battery older				
	than 2 years				
	unless it				
	satisfactorily				
	passes a battery				
	capacity test,				1
					I
4.0 Surve	<mark>/ and</mark>				
Recor	<mark>ds</mark>				
Sched	ule				
4.1 Chang					
struct					
Struct					
	that no structural		√		
	changes, likely to		√		
	affect evacuation				
	zones have not				
1 1	occurred.			1	ĺ

Notes:

- 1. It may not be possible to carry out all of the works required for quarterly, 6-monthly and yearly frequencies within the limited time slot available in a monthly tunnel closure. The Contractor is to sequence their work so that quarterly, 6 monthly and yearly works can be accommodated within the available working time.
- 2. The contractor carrying out testing and maintenance work on the fire detection system shall have approved certification in accordance with NZS 4512.
- 3. See drawings for fire detection system.

9.1.5 Gaseous Fire Extinguishing System (North and South Control Buildings)



		Frequency					Records	Records			
ltem No.	Action require and pass/fail requirement	Monthly	Quarterly	six-monthly	/early	3-yearly	Result	Pass/ fail	<u>Comments</u>		
1.0 Inspection and Records											
1.1 Fire indicator panel)	Inspect the fire indicator panel, sub-indicator panel, repeater panel or mimic panel to ensure that they are clearly visible, readily accessible and free from dust and contaminants. Where the panel is obscured by a door, check that the door is correctly labelled.	<u>~</u>									
1.2 Visual warning device (VWDs)	Check that all VWDs such as "system inoperative", etc are in accordance with AS4214.	V		<mark>√</mark>	√						
1.3 Other warning devices	Where other warning devices are used as the Alarm indicating devices, check that all such devices are in	V		<u>, </u>	√						
1.4 Warning signs	check that all warning signs are fitted in compliance with AS 4214.	V		√	√						
1.5 Lock off valve (where fitted)	Check that the lock off valve is correctly labelled and accessible.	V		√	√						
1.6 Gas storage containers	Check that all gas containers are secure, accessible, free from damage and mounted to allow free passage of air around the base.	<u>,</u>		<mark>√</mark>	√						
1.7 Local control	Check that all LCSs are readily accessible.	√		√	V						

Page **298** of **314** Version 3.0 August 2018

	station						
	(LCS)						
1.8	Gas	Inspect each container					
	storage	pressure indicator to					
	pressure	check that any loss in					
		pressure is not greater					
		than 10% of the					
		nominal charge	\checkmark	\checkmark			
		pressure. Where there		_			
		is no container					
		pressure indicator,					
		check that the system					
		discharge indicator has					
		not operated.					
1.9	Mechanic	Check that all release					
	al release	mechanisms, including					
	in alvelia	drop weights, are undamaged, accessible					
	including	and unimpeded.	\checkmark	√			
	gas container	and unimpeded.					
	valves and						
	actuators)						
1.10	Gas	Check the gas container					
1.10	container	enclosure is accessible,					
	enclosure	adequately illuminate,					
	CHEIOSAIC	ventilated and secured	√	V	V		
		against unauthorised					
		entry.					
1.11	Automatic	Check the integrity of					
	pneumati	all pneumatic piping		$\sqrt{}$			
	c controls	and fittings.					
1.12	External	Check that the local					
	alarm	alarm indicator (bell or					
	indication	strobe light) clearly		\checkmark	\checkmark		
		indicates the		V	V		
		designated building					
		entry point.					
1.13	Battery	Where vented batteries					
	enclosure	are used, check the		\checkmark	\checkmark		
		battery enclosure for					
		evidence of corrosion.					
1.14	Protected	Check that all of the					
	areas	protected areas			\checkmark		
		enclosure complies with					
		the original design.					
1.15	Alarm	Where bells are used as		\checkmark	\checkmark		
/////	sounders	alarm-indicating	///	111			

Page **299** of **314**

Version 3.0 August 2018

		devices, check that they are marked in accordance with AS 1603.6					
1.16	Discharge nozzles	Check that all discharge nozzles are clear and unobstructed, correctly aimed and secure.		√	√		
1.17	Actuating devices (detectors and manual releases eg break glass)	Check all actuating devices and remote indicators for any condition that is likely to adversely affect their operation, such as excessive deposition of dust or coating of paint.		V	<mark>√</mark>		
1.18	Actuating devices	Check that all actuating devices are spaced and located in accordance with AS 4214.			V		
1.19	Manual call point frangible element,	Where manual call points use replaceable frangible elements, check that at least one replaceable element is available.		₹.	<mark>√</mark>		
1.20	Adjacent areas	Inspect all areas adjacent to the protected area to ensure that migration of gas does not create a hazard to personnel.			√		
1.21	Change of use (survey)	Inspect the protected area to check that the risk has not changed from the original design (eg combustible storage and equipment.)			V		
1.22	Pipework	Check that all pipework, flexible connectors and manifolds are free from damage and adequately secured.		V	V		

Page **300** of **314** Version 3.0 August 2018

1.23	Pressure- relief	Check that the discharge from all							
	devices	pressure – relief devices			\checkmark	\checkmark			
	and vent valves	and vent valves does not create a hazard to							
	vaives	personnel.							
1.24	Check	Check that all							
1.24	valves and	directional valves and							
	directiona	check valves are			\checkmark	\checkmark			
	l valves	correctly orientated.							
	I valves	correctly orientated.			l				
2.0	Test and								
2.0	Records								
2.1	Fire alarm	Simulate an alarm							
2.1	i iie aiaiiii	condition via an alarm							
		zone, at the CIE, to the	\checkmark	V		\checkmark	\checkmark		
		monitoring service	_	V	V	V	V		
		(ADT) provider.							
2.2	Fault	Simulate a fault					Â		
2.2	Laure	condition at CIE to the	l <u></u>						
		monitoring service	V	\checkmark	\checkmark	V	√		
		provider.							
2.3	Isolate	Simulate an							
2.5	isolate	isolate/disable							
		condition at the CIE to	/		√		V		
		the monitoring service		—	V		V		
		provider.							
2.4	Reset	Test the operation of							
	incoet.	the reset function.	V	V	√	\checkmark	\checkmark		
2.5	Visual	Test the operation of all							
	indicators	filament type visual		1			1		
		indicators.	_			_			
2.6	Aural	Test the operation of							
	indicators	the aural indicator.	U <mark>√</mark>	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark		
2.7	External	Test the operation of							
	alarm	the local external			\checkmark	\checkmark			
	indication	alarm.	_			_			
2.8	Control	Simulate an alarm (both							
	and	zones for dual systems)							
	indicating	and confirm the alarm							
	equipment	activates the warning				\checkmark			
	(CIE)	system and is capable							
		of initiating a gas							
		discharge.						<u> </u>	
2.9	" Do not	Simulate a system							
	enter" and	discharge and confirm			\checkmark	\checkmark			
		the "do not enter" and						<u> </u>	
/////	///////////		//	///	111	///	1		

Page **301** of **314**

	"evacuate"	"evacuate" VWDs						
	VWDs	operate.						
2.10	Discharge	Simulate a system						
	actuators	operation and confirm						
	and	that discharge						
	directional	actuators and		\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark		
	valves	directional valves						
	14.1.00	operate correctly.						
2.11	Mechanical	Test operations of all						
	/manual	manual release		\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark		
	discharge	systems.		V	V	V		
2.12	Mechanical	Test operation of						
2.12	automatic	automatic discharge						
	discharge	release systems.						
		release systems.		V	V	\checkmark		
	e.g. Fusible							
	links							
2.13	Lock-off	Operate the system						
2.13	valve	lock-off valve and						
	vaive	confirm that the system		\	V	V		
		inoperative VWD		V	V	V		
		operates.						
2.14	Cylinder	Confirm by weighing,						
2.14								
	contents	or using liquid level						
	liquefiable	determination, that	\mathbf{M}					
	gases	each gas container is						
		discharged with the						
		correct quantity of						
		extinguishing agent,						
		that is, any mass loss is			\checkmark	\checkmark		
		not greater than 5% of						
		the nominal charge						
		mass in the case of						
		hydrocarbons, and not						
		greater than 10% of the						
		nominal charge mass in						
		the case of carbon						
		dioxide.	-					
2.15	HVAC	Simulate a discharge						
	shutdown	and ensure the HVAC		\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark		
		shutdown function						
		operates.						
2.16	Local	Operate the inhibit						
	control	switch and confirm it						
	station	prevents the electrical		\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark		
	(LCS)	operation of the gas						
		discharge valve		///				

Page **302** of **314**Version 3.0 August 2018

								<u> </u>	
	hibit vitch	actuators and illuminates the gas							
300	Arteri	isolated indicator on							
		the LCS and at the							
		system control panel.							
2.17 Lo	cal_	Operate the manual							
СО	ntrol	release and confirm							
	ation	that it operates the							
	CS)	aural and the visual		\checkmark	\checkmark	\checkmark			
	anual	discharge alarms as							
ОР	eration	well as the gas discharge valve							
		actuators.							
2.18 Au	ıtomatic	Test to ensure correct							
	eumatic	operation of all		✓					
со	ntrols	pneumatic controls.							
2.19 Fir	e panel	Test the operation of	K						
	sual	LED and alphanumeric			\checkmark	V			
	dicators	indicators.					,		
	re alarm	Where the fire alarm							
Sy	stems	system is not part of an emergency warning							
		system (EWS), test the							
		operation of each			V	√			
		warning device							
		including visual alarm							
		devices e.g. Strobes.							
2.21 Ba	ttery	When the battery has							
		not been replaced in							
		the previous two years,			\checkmark	\checkmark			
		test the battery							
2.22 An	ncillary	capacity. Test the operation of							
	ntrols	ancillary control							
		functions and ensure							
		that each controlled			√	\checkmark			
		device can be correctly							
		initiated.							
	ctuating	For collective fire							
de	vices	detection systems							
		circuits, remove the last							
		detector on the zone wiring from each alarm			\checkmark	\checkmark			
		zone and confirm that a							
		fault signal is							
		registered at the CIE.							

2.24	Point-type	Test the operation,						
	heat detectors	including sensitivity, of all installed point type			\checkmark	\checkmark		
	detectors	heat detectors.						
2.25	Linear heat	Test the operation,						
	detectors	including sensitivity, of			\checkmark	\checkmark		
		all installed linear heat detectors.						
2.26	Point– type	Test the operation,						
	smoke	including sensitivity, of			\checkmark	√		
	detectors	all point type smoke			•	•		
2.27	Linear	detectors. Test the operation,						
	smoke	including sensitivity, of			V	√		
	detectors	all linear smoke			V	V		
2.28	Aspirating	detectors. Test sensitivity of all						
2.20	smoke	sampling points in			√			
	detectors	aspirating smoke			V	V		
		detectors.						
2.29	Flame detectors	Test the operation, including sensitivity, of			√	√		
	detectors	all flame detectors.			V.	×		
2.30	CO	Test the operation,						
	detectors	including sensitivity, of				V		
2.31	Manual call	all CO detectors. Test the operation of all						
	point	installed manual call			\checkmark	\checkmark		
		points.						
2.32	"System	Confirm the system inoperative VWD						
	inoperative " VWD	operates for:			\checkmark	\checkmark		
		(a) A protected area						
		detector circuit fault.						
		(b) A protected area zone isolation.			\checkmark	\checkmark		
		(c) Operation of the				,		
		system inhibit switch.			√	√		
		(d) A gas discharge			\checkmark	\checkmark		
2.33	Agent	circuit fault. Simulate the operation						
	release	of agent release						
	indicator	detection device and			\checkmark	√		
		confirm indication of						
		agent release at the system control panel.						
			1	1				

Page **304** of **314**Version 3.0 August 2018

2.34	Time delay	Simulate system					
		discharge and confirm			_		
		time delay period is in		\checkmark	\checkmark		
		accordance with system					
		design.					
2.35	HVAC	Simulate a discharge					
	dampers	and ensure that the					
		HVAC dampers operate:					
		Notes:					
		(1)In certain aggressive					
		environments, such as					
		chemical risks and					
		sewerage works, more		$\sqrt{}$	√		
		frequent testing may be					
		required (see Clause					
		1.13)					
		(2) For gaseous system					
		interfaces with HVAC					
		systems, see clause					
		1.12 and section 18.					
2.36	Gas	Test the operation of					
2.50	extraction	the gas extraction			√		
	extraction	system.		V	•		
2.37	Gas	Simulate an open circuit					
2.57	discharge	fault on the gas					
	circuit	discharge circuit and					
	circuit	confirm that it indicates					
		a fault on the system		\checkmark			
		control panel and					
		operates the system					
		inoperative VWD.					
2.38	Enclosure	For total flooding					
2.30	integrity	systems where a fan					
	integrity	unit can be fitted in the					
		doorway:					
		(a) Complete a fan					
		integrity test in					
		accordance with AS					
		4212 and confirm that					
		the results satisfy the		\checkmark			
		requirements of the					
		original design.					
		Note: Where a fan					
		integrity test cannot be					
		conducted, confirm					
		enclosure integrity by					
		visual inspection.	/ / /	/ / /			

Page **305** of **314** Version 3.0 August 2018

							ı	
		(b) Record pressure at which pressure-relief vent operates.			√	V		
2.39	Gaseous system (interface test (fire trip) see clause 11.2.4	(a) Conduct a functional system test with other interfaced fire systems (e.g. HVAC, EWS). (b) Verify that the interface functions in accordance with the building's systems interface schematic. Note It is recommended that the building owner coordinate testing the interfaced fire protection systems.						
3.0	Preventativ e Maintenan ce and Records Schedule							
3.1	Mechanical container actuator	Check operation and lubricate as necessary.			✓	▼		
3.2	Remote mechanical release system	Check operation and lubricate as necessary			√	√		
3.3	Automatic mechanical release system	Check operation and lubricate as necessary			√	√		
3.4	Detector- sensing device with limited life time.	Replace any actuator that will exceed its lifetime prior to the next scheduled maintenance.			√	√		
3.5	Pyrotechni c container actuator	Replace any detector- sensing element that will exceed its lifetime prior to the next scheduled maintenance.		<u></u>	√	V		

Page **306** of **314**Version 3.0 August 2018

3.6 Dampers	Clean dampers that are						
	subject to the deposit				_		
	of contaminants such				\checkmark		
	as cooking oil, hot wax						
	etc.						
3.7 Nozzles	Clean nozzles that are						
	subject to the deposit						
	of contaminants such			\checkmark	\checkmark		
	as cooking oil, hot wax						
	etc.						
3.8 Cylinder	Overhaul valve and						
valve	replace seats and seals.			V	V		
overhaul							
3.9 Cylinder	Hydrostatically pressure						
pressure	test cylinders in			√	\checkmark		
test	accordance with AS			V	V		
	2030.1.						
	1	1					
4.0 Survey and							
Records							
Schedule							
4.1 Inadvertent	Check for enclosure						
discharge	alterations, changes in						
	occupancy or operating						
	environment, or other				\		
	factors that could cause			V	V		
	inadvertent discharge						
	of the extinguishing						
	agent.						
4.2 Leakage of	Check for enclosure						
agent	alterations, changes in						
	occupancy or operating						
	environment, or other						
	factors that could allow			\checkmark			
	leakage of						
	extinguishing agent						
	from the protected						
	area.						
4.3 System	Check for enclosure						
modificatio	alterations, changes in						
n n	occupancy or operating						
	environment, or other			\checkmark	\checkmark		
	factors that could						
	require modification to						
	the system.						
4.4 Enclosure	When the enclosure has			\checkmark	\checkmark		
alteration	been altered, conduct			V	V		

Page **307** of **314** Version 3.0 August 2018

an additional check for
compliance with design
concentration and, if
necessary, conduct an
investigation.

Notes:

The contractor carrying out

Notes:

- The Contractor carrying out maintenance work on the gaseous fire suppression system shall have current certification from a sprinkler system certifier (SSC) in accordance with NZS 4541:2007.
- 2. See drawings for hydrant system.

9.1.6 AC Systems North and South Control Buildings Schedule of Maintenance - Three-Monthly Visit Split Systems

Plant a) Stop / start plant; b) Check operating sequence Filter a) Clean or replace as necessary Indoor Unit a) Check fan bearings and lubricate as required; b) Check condensate tray and lines; c) Record D/B temperatures air On/Off coil. Outdoor Unit a) Check On/Off switch; b) Check crankcase heater: c) Check refrigerant charge and leak test; d) Check pressure and switch settings; e) Check reversing valve operation a) Check setting and calibration of controls; Controls

b) Record zone temperatures

Fans

Stop/ Start fan motor
Check bearing temperatures
Lubricate bearings if required
Clean fan blades or impellor
Check mounting brackets are secure

Report on any corrosion present

Electrical -

- a) Check starter & relay contacts:
- b) Check all connections for damage/ tightness;
- c) Check and record run amps & overload settings;
- d) Megger test 3 phase motors

Visual / Filters

Clean and replace filters as required Carry out visual inspection of plant

9.1.7 Cardax Security System for Control Buildings (Terrace and Mount Victoria Tunnels) - Three-Monthly Maintenance Resettable Breakglass

Trigger to ensure mechanism has not seized and alarm generated

Power Supply Units

Switch to battery backup and test battery recover rate

Sealed Lead Battery

Visual inspection; mains fail and battery low reporting 10 sec load test (ensure after load voltage is >11.5v)

Electromagnetic locks

Check for secure mounting and alignment Bond sense operation and reporting DPS monitoring and reporting.

Electric Mortice Locks

Correct operation; REX; LCBM; Deadlatch Correct Reporting

Physical mounting and spring return of handles.

T11 Readers

Correct Operation
Read range

FT6000 Controllers/Cabinets

Power Supply inputs

Page **309** of **314**

Version 3.0 August 2018

Controller operation Terminal tightness Tamper Clean and tidy Documentation

After scheduled maintenance checks have been carried out a detailed report is to be sent to the Tunnels Manager identifying any rectification work that was carried out.

9.1.8 Terrace Tunnel Vortechs Chamber



OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE GUIDELINES

Vortechs

Prepared by: Stormwater360

Auckland Office: 3/10 Canaveral Dr., Albany Auckland New Zealand

Telephone: (09) 476 5586 Facsimile: (09) 476 5582 www.stormwater360.co.nz

Operation

Basic Operation

The Vortechs® System is a hydrodynamic separator designed to enhance gravitational separation of floating and settling materials from stormwater flows. Stormwater flows enter the unit tangentially to the grit (swirl) chamber, which promotes a gentle swirling motion. As polluted water circles within the grit chamber, pollutants migrate toward the center of the unit where velocities are the lowest. The majority of settleable solids are left behind as stormwater exits the grit chamber through two apertures on the perimeter of the chamber. Next, buoyant debris and oil and grease are separated from water flowing under the baffle wall due to their relatively low specific gravity. As stormwater exits the System through the flow control wall and ultimately through the outlet pipe, it is relatively free of floating and settling pollutants.

Over time a conical pile tends to accumulate in the center of the unit containing sediment and associated metals, nutrients, hydrocarbons and other pollutants.

Page **310** of **314**

Version 3.0 August 2018

Floating debris and oil and grease form a floating layer trapped in front of the baffle wall. Accumulation of these pollutants can easily be accessed through manholes over each chamber. Maintenance is typically performed through the manhole over the grit chamber.

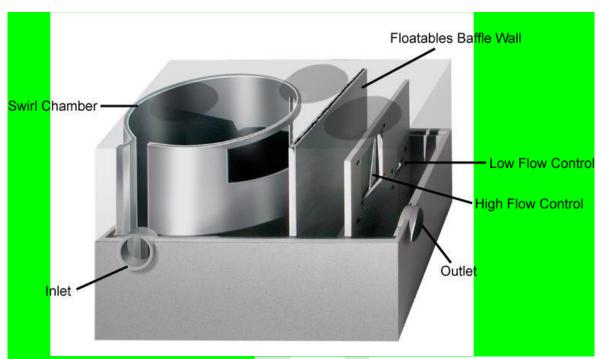


Figure 1. Components of the Vortechs

Maintenance

The Vortechs System should be inspected at regular intervals and maintained when necessary to ensure optimum performance. The rate at which the system collects pollutants will depend more heavily on-site activities than the size of the unit, e.g., unstable soils (construction sites) will cause the grit chamber to fill more quickly but regular sweeping will slow accumulation.

Inspection

Inspection is the key to effective maintenance and is easily performed. Stormwater 360 recommends ongoing quarterly inspections of the accumulated sediment. Pollutant deposition and transport may vary from year to year and quarterly inspections will help insure that systems are cleaned out at the appropriate time. It is very useful to keep a record of each inspection. A simple form for doing so is provided.

The Vortechs System should be cleaned when inspection reveals that the sediment depth has accumulated to within 150mm of the dry-weather water surface elevation. This determination can be made by taking 2 measurements with a stadia rod or similar measuring device; one measurement from the manhole opening to the top of the

sediment pile and the other from the manhole opening to the water surface. The System should be cleaned out if the difference between the two measurements is 150mm or less. Note: to avoid underestimating the volume of sediment in the chamber, the measuring device must be lowered to the top of the sediment pile carefully. Finer, silty particles at the top of the pile typically offer less resistance to the end of the rod than larger particles toward the bottom of the pile.

Cleaning

Maintaining the Vortechs system is easiest when there is no flow entering the system. For this reason, it is a good idea to schedule the cleanout during dry weather. Cleanout of the Vortechs system with a vacuum truck is generally the most effective and convenient method of excavating pollutants from the system. If such a truck is not available, a "clamshell" grab may be used, but it is difficult to remove all accumulated pollutants with such devices.

In installations where the risk of large petroleum spills is small, liquid contaminants may not accumulate as quickly as sediment. However, an oil or gasoline spill should be cleaned out immediately. Motor oil and other hydrocarbons that accumulate on a more routine basis should be removed when an appreciable layer has been captured. To remove these pollutants, it may be preferable to use adsorbent pads since they are usually cheaper to dispose of than the oil water emulsion that may be created by vacuuming the oily layer. Trash can be netted out if you wish to separate it from the other pollutants.

Accumulated sediment is typically evacuated through the manhole over the grit chamber. Simply remove the cover and insert the vacuum hose into the grit chamber. As water is evacuated, the water level outside of the grit chamber will drop to the same level as the crest of the lower aperture of the grit chamber. It will not drop below this level due to the fact that the bottom and sides of the grit chamber are sealed to the tank floor and walls. This

"Water Lock" feature prevents water from migrating into the grit chamber, exposing the bottom of the baffle wall. Floating pollutants will decant into the grit chamber as the water level there is drawn down. This allows most floating material to be withdrawn from the same access point above the grit chamber.

If maintenance is not performed as recommended, sediment may accumulate outside the grit chamber. If this is the case, it may be necessary to pump out all chambers. It is a good idea to check for accumulation in all chambers during each maintenance event to prevent sediment build up there.

Manhole covers should be securely seated following cleaning activities, to ensure that surface runoff does not leak into the unit from above.

Vortechs System Inspection & Maintenance Log - Sample

Model: 5000	Location: Smith Superstores, Sydney

<mark>Date</mark>	Water Depth to Sediment1	Floatable Layer Thickness2	Maintenance Performed	Maintenance Personnel	Comments
12/1/01	900	0	N/A	B. Johnson	Installed
3/1/02	700	Sheen	None	B. Johnson	Swept parking lot
6/1/02	600	Heavy Sheen	None		
9/1/02	500	<mark>25</mark>	Sorbent pads deployed to remove captured oil	S. Riley	Oil spill
12/1/02	300	Sheen	None	S. Riley	
4/1/03	<mark>150</mark>	10	Clean-out scheduled	S. Riley	Heavy floating debris
4/15/03	<mark>900</mark>	<mark>o</mark>	Grit Chamber evacuated	ACE Environmental Services	Cleanout completed
		SAMPLE SHEET			

The water depth to sediment is determined by taking two measurements with a stadia rod: one measurement from the manhole opening to the top of the sediment pile and the other from the manhole opening to the water surface. When the difference between the two measurements is 150mm or less, the system should be cleaned out.

For optimum performance, the system should be cleaned out when the floating hydrocarbon layer accumulates to an appreciable thickness. In the event of a spill, the system should be cleaned immediately.

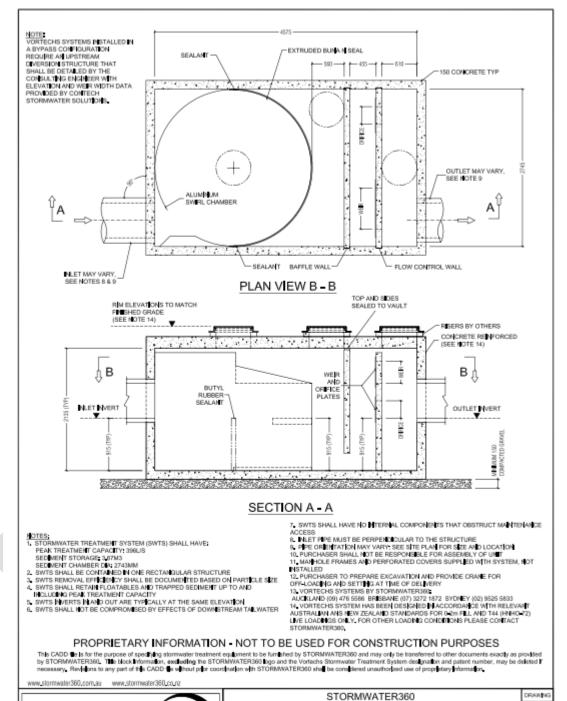
Vortechs System Inspection & Maintenance Log

Model:	Location:

Date	Water Depth to Sediment1	Floatable Layer Thickness 2	Maintenance Performed	Maintenance Personnel	Comments

The water depth to sediment is determined by taking two measurements with a stadia rod: one measurement from the manhole opening to the top of the sediment pile and the other from the manhole opening to the water surface. When the difference between the two measurements is 150mm or less, the system should be cleaned out.

For optimum performance, the system should be cleaned out when the floating hydrocarbon layer accumulates to an appreciable thickness. In the event of a spill, the system should be cleaned immediately.



STANDARD DETAIL

SCALE: N.T.S. FILE NAME: DATE: 18.11.07

STD9KM

DRN: R.P. CHK: M.W.

1

Α